This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

PK
1935
C48

1,005,056

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN · LIBRARIES ·
THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR · SCIENTIA · VERITAS
1817

A

MANUAL

OF

COLLOQUIAL HINDUSTANI

AND

BENGALI.

IN THE ROMAN CHARACTER

BY

N. C. CHATTERJEE,

Superintendent, Board of Examiners, Calcutta; Member of the Sāhitya Sabhā, Calcutta; Translator of the Bābu, a Bengali Comedy.

CALCUTTA:

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.

1914.

All rights reserved.

Price Rs. 2-8-0.

K.K.
1935
.C48

PRINTED BY K. C. CHAKRAVARTTY,
GIRISH PRINTING WORKS,
52, SUKEA STREET, CALCUTTA.

1047594-234

To

MAJOR C. L. PEART, I. A.,

SECRETARY AND MEMBER, BOARD OF EXAMINERS,

CALCUTTA,

THIS LITTLE VOLUME

IS

MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

As a token of the Author's Gratitude and Esteem.

INTRODUCTION.

The object of this little volume is to help Europeans, or any foreigner with a fair knowledge of English, to learn to talk and understand colloquial Hindustani or Bengali, as spoken in ordinary daily life. An attempt to first learn the alphabet of a foreign language is a mistake and waste of time. The Hindustani and Bengali portions of this book are therefore printed in Roman characters. The manual further aims at teaching these languages in complete short sentences and not by detached words. Systematic study should follow and be built up on oral lessons. A beginner is advised to practise with the tongue and the ear, the sound of every word of the language he wishes to learn. He should also bear in mind that translating does not mean putting one word for another, but it is expressing the thought and idiom of one language in the thought and idiom of another.

The sentences given in this book are selected from those in everyday use in the various departments of life. Special care has been taken to give the phonetic as well as the correct transliteration of every Hindustani and Bengali word. The manual is thus expected to be useful not only to those who want simply to acquire a practical colloquial knowledge, but also to civil and

military officers, as well as to those European assistants in mercantile firms, etc., etc., who may have to come up for examination in either of the languages treated of.

The notes on Pronunciation, given at the beginning of the book, should be studied before the reader takes up the lessons. Correct pronunciation, however, cannot be learnt without a close and constant observation of the way in which Indians talk.

My best thanks are due to the Secretary and Member of the Board of Examiners, Major C. L. Peart, who has very kindly revised the English and Hindustani portions of this manual.

For their kind help in the preparation of this book, I am also grateful to Shamsul Ulama Mawlavi Muhammad Yusuf Jafari, Khan Bahadur, Head Mawlavi, Board of Examiners; Mawlavi Abdul Qadim Jafari, Urdu Assistant, Board of Examiners; and the two passed teachers of Hindustani, Mawlavi Raza Ali Wahshat, M.R.A.S., and Munshi Abdul Karim Nashtar, both of whom have long experience and a well-deserved reputation in coaching candidates for examination in the language.

I cannot conclude without gratefully acknowledging the assistance I have derived from that most useful book—the "Hindustani Manual" by Colonel D. C. Phillott, PH. D., Hindustani Lecturer, Cambridge.

CALCUTTA:
February, 1914.

N. C. CHATTERJEE,
Supdt., Board of Examiners.

NOTES ON PRONUNCIATION.

HINDUSTANI.

(*a*) The vowels are to be pronounced as follows :—

a, short,	like	*a* in 'Germ*a*n.'
ā, long,	,,	*a* in 'f*a*r.'
e, always long,	,,	*e* in 'th*e*y.'
i, short,	,,	*i* in 't*i*n.'
ī, long,	,,	*i* in 'mach*i*ne.'
o, always long,	,,	*o* in 'g*o*.'
u, short,	,,	*u* in 'p*u*t.'
ū, long,	,,	*u* in 'r*u*le.'

(*b*) The pronunciation of the two diphthongs, *ai* and *au*, should be learnt by the ear.

(*c*) The consonants, with a few exceptions, are to be pronounced as in English or very nearly so. The pronunciation of the following should be observed :—

ch,	like	*ch* in 'chu*rch*.''
d,	,,	*d* in '*d*ay.'
d,	,,	*th* in '*th*at.''
g,	,,	*g* in '*g*o.'
gh	is gutteral—has a grating sound as in gargling.	
kh	is gutteral, something like *ch* in the Scotch word 'lo*ch*.'	
ṅ,	like *n* in the French word 'bo*n*.'	

ph, like *ph* in 'di*ph*thong."

q, is a strongly articulated gutteral *k*.

ṛ and *ṛh*, pronounced with the point of the tongue well turned back to the roof of the mouth.

ṭ, like *t* in '*t*o.'

t and *ṭ*, like *t* in the French word '*t*u.'

th, like *th* in '*th*in.'

(*d*) The pronunciation of the following aspirated letters must be learnt by the ear :—

bh, *chh*, *dh*, *ḍh*, *gh*, *jh*, *kh*, and *ṭh*.

(*e*) The inverted comma (') preceding or following a vowel denotes the Arabic letter *ain*. It has been inserted to show what the correct spelling would be in the Arabic character ; it may be ignored in the pronouncing of words in this Manual, as the letter preceding it or following it (*i*, *e*, *a*, or *u*, as the case may be) gives the pronunciation to be given to it.

(*f*) The comma (,) between the two vowels denotes the Arabic letter *hamza* ; it is used to show that the two vowels are to be separately sounded.

BENGALI.

(*a*) The vowels are to be pronounced as follows :—

a (Italic), like *a* in '*s*alt.' a (Roman), like *o* in 'p*o*rt.'

ā, ,, *a* in '*f*ar.'

e (Italic), ,, *e* in 'th*e*y.' e (Roman), like *a* in 'th*a*t.'

i, ,, *i* in 't*i*n.'

ī, like *i* in 'mach*i*ne.'

o, ,, *o* in 'g*o*.'

u, ,, *u* in 'p*u*t.'

ū, ,, *u* in 'r*u*le.'

N. B.—In colloquial the letters *a* and *e* have two different sounds.

(*b*) The pronunciation of the two diphthongs, *ai* and *au*, should be learnt by the ear.

(*c*) The consonants, with a few exceptions, are to be pronounced as in English or very nearly so. The pronunciation of the following should be observed :—

ch, like *ch* in '*ch*urch.'

ḍ, ,, *d* in '*d*ay.'

d, ,, *th* in '*th*at.'

g, ,, *g* in '*g*o.'

ḥ, ,, *h* in 'poo*h* !'

ṅ, ,, *n* in the French word 'bo*n*.'

ph, ,, *ph* in 'di*ph*thong.'

ṛ and *ṛh*, pronounced with the point of the tongue well turned back to the roof of the mouth.

s, ,, *sh* in '*sh*ame.'

ṭ, ,, *t* in '*t*o.'

t ,, *t* in the French word '*t*u.'

th ,, *th* in '*th*in.'

(*d*) The pronunciation of the following aspirated letters must be learnt by the ear :—

bh, *chh*, *dh*, *ḍh*, *gh*, *jh*, *kh*, and *ṭh*.

(*e*) For the convenience of beginners, where *y* has the sound of *j*, it has been represented by 'j' in Roman type.

(*f*) The comma (,) between the two vowels has been inserted simply to show that they are to be pronounced separately.

List of Abbreviations.

H.	stands	for	'Hindustani'
B.	,,	,,	'Bengali'
Hin.	,,	,,	'Hindi'
h.	,,	,,	'honorific'
v.	,,	,,	'vulgar'
C. S.	,,	,,	'correct spelling'
gen.	,,	,,	'generally'
Prop. *or* p.	,,	,,	'properly'
fut.	,,	,,	'future'
fem.	,,	,,	'feminine'
sing.	,,	,,	'singular'
pl.	,,	,,	'plural'

N. B.—A round bracket ( ), with the word 'or' at its beginning, implies the optional *substitution* of its contents for the word just preceding the bracket; without the word 'or' at its beginning, implies the optional *omission* of its contents.

A MANUAL OF COLLOQUIAL HINDUSTANI AND BENGALI.

LESSON I.

1. Can you * speak English ?

H. *Tum* * *angrezī bol-sakte ho* [h. *āp...hain*] ?

B. *Tumi* * *ki Ingrijī ba'lte pāra* [h. *āpni...pāren*: v. *tu,i...pāris*] ?

---

* In Hindustani, when addressing any man politely, or a superior or a respectable person of any position in life, the honorific term *āp*, "you," accusative *āp ko*, "you," and genetive *āp kā*, "your," are always used instead of *tum, tum ko* and *tumhārā*; and the verb is also changed accordingly.

Similarly, in Bengali, the honorific term *āpni*, pl. *āpnārā*, "you," accusative *āpnāke*, pl. *āpnādigake* or *āpnāder*, "you," and genetive *āpnār*, pl. *āpnāder*, "your," are always used instead of *tumi*, pl. *tomrā* (vulgarly or affectionately *tu,i*, pl. *torā*), *tomāke*, pl. *tomādigake* or *tomāder* (v. and affec. *toke*, pl. *toder*), and *tomār*, pl. *tomāder* (v. and affec. *tor*, pl. *toder*); and the verb is also changed accordingly.

2. No, sir: I can talk Hindustani.

H. *Nahīṅ ḥuẓūr* or *Jī nahīṅ*: *maiṅ Hindūstānī bol-saktā hūṅ.*

B. *Nā maśā,i* or *Āg-geṅ* nā*: *āmi Hindustānī ka'ite pāri.*

3. If you know Hindi well, then speak in Hindi.

H. *Agar tum* [h. *āp*] *Hindī achchhī jānte ho* [h. *haiṅ to Hindī hī bolo* [h. *boleṅ* or *boliye*].

B. Ja*di tumi* [h. *āpni*; v. *tu.i*] *Hindī bhāla jāna* [h. *jānen*; v. *jānis*], *tā ha'le Hindīte.i kathā ka.o* [h. *ka'n*; v. *ka*].

4. Do you understand?

H. *Tum samajhte ho?*

B. *Bujhle* [h. *bujhlen*; v. *bujhli*]?

5. Have you understood?

H. *Tum samjhe?* or *Kyā āp samjhe?*

B. *Bujhecha* † [h. *bujhechen*; v. *bujhechis*]?

6. Can you read and write ‡?

H. *Tum likh paṛh-sakte ho?*

B. *Tumi ki likhte paṛte jāna?*

---

* C. S., *ājñe*. This word is also used in ironical sentences and in merry jests amongst friends, without any definite meaning.

† Prop. *bujhechha*, *bujhechheṅ*, etc. In conversation the final *chh* is generally pronounced as *ch*.

‡ Note the order here. Indians generally say 'write and read'.

7. How old * are you?

H. *Tumhārī 'umr kyā hai?*

B. *Tomār bayes kata?*

8. I am twenty eight.

H. (*Merī 'umr*) *aṭṭhā,īs baras* (*kī hai*).

B. (*Āmi*) *āṭāś bachharer.*

9. Is this your child?

H. *Yih bachcha tumhārā hai?*

B. *Eṭī* (or *iṭī*) *ki tomār chhele* (also *meye*)?

10. Make some tea.

H. *Chā(y) banā,o.*

B. *Ekṭu chā* (*toyer*) *kara.*

11. He is calling me.

H. *Wuh mujhe bulātā hai* [h. *wuh...bulāte haiṅ*].

B. *Se āmāke ḍākche* [h. *tini āmāke ḍākchen*].

12. Where have you come from?

H. *Tum kahāṅ se āye* or *Tum kahāṅ se āte ho?*

B. *Tumi kottheke eyecha* (or *esecha*) [h. *eyechen* or *esechen*; v. *eyichis* or *esichis*]?

13. I have come from Chittagong.

H. (*Maiṅ*) *Chāṭgām se* (*āyā hūṅ*).

B. (*Āmi*) *Chāṭgāṅ theke* (*eyichi* or *esichi*).

---

* Gen. H. *buṛhā*, also *purānā*; B. *buṛo*, also *purona*.

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

14. Where have you been so long * ?

H. *Tum itnī der kahāṅ the ?*

B. *Tumi etakkhan † kothāy chhele ‡* [h. *chhelen ‡* ; v. *chhili*] ?

15. Don't make so much noise.

H. *Itnā shor na machā,o* or *Itnā ghul mat karo* [h. *kījiye*].

B. *Ata gol ka'ra nā* [h. *ka'rben nā* ; v. *karis ni*].

16. Don't talk so loud.

H. *Itne zor se na bolo* [h. *boliye*].

B. *Eta jore kathā ka'o nā* [h. *ka'ben nā* ; v. *ka's ne*] or *Ata cheṅchi,o nā* [h. *cheṅchāben nā* ; v. *cheṅchās ni*].

17. Throw this away.

H. *Ise pheṅk-do* [h. *dījiye*].

B. *Eṭā* (also *eṭī, iṭī*) (*chhuṛe*) *phele dā,o* [h. *din* ; v. *de*].

18. Take these things away.

H. *In chīzoṅ ko* (*yahāṅ se*) *le-jā,o* [h. *le-jā,iye*].

B. *E jinis gulo ekhān theke* (*sariye*) *niye* jā,o [h. jān ; v. jā].

19. Give him his pay.

H. *Use us kī ṭalab de-do.*

B. *Or mā,ine* (*ṭā*) *oke* (*diye*) *dā,o.*

---

* When *length of time* is meant, "so long" will be in H. *itne din*, and in B. *eta din*.

† C. S., *etakaṇ*.

‡ Prop., *chhile, chhilen*.

20. Carry these boxes upstairs.

H. *In baksoṅ ko ūpar uṭhā(-kar) le-jā,ō.*

B. *E,i bāksa gulo opare niye jā,o* (or *chala*).

21. Do not throw stones.

H. *Patthar na pheṅko* [h. *pheṅkiye*].

B. *Ḍhil chhuṛa nā* [h. *chhuṛben nā* ; v. *chhuṛis ne*].

22. Come to-morrow morning.

H. *Kal fajr ānā* [h. *ā,iye*].

B. *Kāl sakāle esa* [h. *āsben* ; v. *āsis*].

23. I can walk up to Howrah.

H. *Maiṅ Habṛe tak chal-kar jā-saktā hūṅ* or...*tak paidal jā-saktā hūṅ.*

B. *Āmi Hābṛā parjyanta hāṅṭte pāri.*

24. Shut the door.

H. *Darwāza band karo.*

B. *Darajā* (or *kapāṭ*) *dā,o* (or *bandha kara*).

25. The door is shut.

H. *Darwāza* (or *kewāṛ*) *band hai.*

B. *Darajā de,oyā āchhe* (or *bandha āchhe*).

LESSON II.

1. Do you live here ?

H. *Tum yahāṅ rahte ho ?*

B. *Tumi ki ekhāne thāka* [h. *thāken* ; v. *thākis*] ?

2. Have patience.

H. *Ṣabr* (*karo*) or *Mat ghabrā,o.*

B. *Sthir ha,o* [h. *ha'n*; v. *ha*].

3. Keep quiet.

H. *Chup raho* [h. *rahiye*].

B. *Chup kar*a [h. *karun*; v. *kar*] or *Chup k*a'*re thāk*a [h. *thākun*; v. *thāk*].

4. Get out of the way.

H. *Raste se haṭo* (or *haṭ jā,o*) or *Rastā chhoṛo.*

B. *Path chhāṛ*a [h. *chhāṛun*; v. *chhāṛ*] or *Path thèke sar*a *nā.*

5. (*a*) Leave it alone. (*b*) Leave me alone.

H. (a) *Rahne* (or *chhoṛ*) *do.* (b) *Diqq mat karo.*

B. (a) *Thākge* or *thākukge.* (b) *Tekt*a * *k*a'*r*a *nā.*

6. (*a*) Enough! Go away. (*b*) Let it go.

H. (a) *Bas! jā,o.* (b) *Jāne do.*

B. (a) *Bās* (also *ār nā*; *ḍher ha'yeche*). *cha'le* j*ā,o.* (b) J*ete dā,o.*

7. Pull the punkha forcibly.

H. *Pankhā zor se khīṅcho.*

B. *Pākhā jore ṭān*a [h. *ṭānun*; v. *ṭān*].

---

* C. S., *tyakta.*

8. What is your name ?

H. *Tumhārā nām kyā hai ?*

B. *Tomār nām ki ?*

9. What does he say ?

H. *Wuh kyā kahtā hai ?*

B. *Se ki bale* [h. *tini ki balen*] ?

10. What did he say ?

H. *Us* [h. *unhoṅ*] *ne kyā kahā ?*

B. *Se ki ba'lle* [h. *tini ki ba'llen*] ?

11. When * will you come ?

H. *Tum kab * ā,oge ?* [h. *āp kab tashrīf lā,eṅge ?*]

B. *Tumi kakhan * āsbe* [h. *āsben* ; v. *āsbi*] ?

12. He is very idle.

H. *Wuh baṛā sust hai.*

B. *Se* (or *o*) *bhārī kuṛe.*

13. Which is your house ?

H. *Tumhārā makān* (or *ghar*) *kaun-sā hai ?*

B. *Tomār bāṛī konṭā ?*

14. That house (yonder) is mine.

H. *Wuh sāmne-wālā makān merā hai.*

B. *Ai āmār bāṛī dekhā jāchche.*

---

* When a particular day is meant, in H. *kis roz* is used instead of *kab*, and in B. *kabe* instead of *kakhan*.

15. Have you an umbrella ?

H. *Tumhāre pas chhatrī hai ?*

B. *Tomār ki chhātā* (or *chhātī*) *āchhe ?*

16. What is this called in Bengali ?

H. *Bangle meṅ ise kyā kahte haiṅ ?*

B. *Bāṅglāy eke ki bale ?*

17. What is the Arabic name for this ?

H. *'Arabī meṅ is kā kyā nām hai ?*

B. *Er* (or *iṭīr*) *Ārbī nām ki ?*

18. Have you ever been to England ?

H. *Tum kabhī wilāyat gaye ho ?*

B. *Tumi ki kakhana Bilet gecha* [h. *gechen* ; v. *gechis*] ?

19. When will you be able to go ?

H. *Tum kab jā-sakoge* [h. *jā-sakeṅge*] ?

B. *Tumi kakhan jete pārbe* [h. *pārben* ; v. *pārbi*] ?

20. Are you able to do this ?

H. *Tum yih kar-sakte ho ?*

B. *Tumi ki eṭā ka'rte pāra ?*

21. He is an able man.

H. *Wuh lā,iq* [Hin. *jogyā*] *ādmī hai.*

B. *Se ekjan beś kājer lok.*

22. When will you come back ?

H. *Tum kab wāpas ā,oge ?* or *Tum kab lauṭoge ?*

B. *Tumi kakhan phirbe* (or *phircha*) [h. *phirben, phirchen*] ?

23. I'll come back this evening.

H. *Āj shām ko maiṅ wāpas āūṅgā* or *Āj shām ko lauṭūṅgā.*

B. *Āj-i sandhyer samay phirba* (or *phirchi*).

24. Come to me when you have leisure.

H. *Jab tumheṅ furṣat* (or *chhuṭṭī*) *ho, mere pās ānā.*

B. *Tomār jakhan abasar* (or *abakāś*) *habe āmār kāchhe esa.*

25. Paddy is very dear in this country.

H. *Is mulk meṅ dhān bahut mahṅgā hai.*

B. *E deśe dhān baḍḍa māggi* (or *ākkārā*).

LESSON III.

1. He is telling awful lies.

H. *Wuh bahut jhūṭ boltā hai.*

B. *Se bhayānak mithye kathā ba'lche* [h. *ba'lchen*].

2. Is your health good?

H. *Tumhārī ṣiḥḥat achchhī hai?* [Hin. *tumhārā svāsthya achchhā hai?*]

B. *Tomār sāstha* * (also *śarīr*) *bhāla ta?*

3. What have you come here for?

H. *Tum kis wāsṭe* (or *liye*) *yahāṅ āe ho?*

B. *Tumi ekhāne ki janye* (or *ka'rte*) *eyecha* (or *esecha*)?

---

* C. S., *svāsthya.*

4. You have no business to go there.

H. *Tumhāre wahāṅ jāne kā ko,ī kām nahīṅ.*

B. *Tomār sekhāne* jābār *kona* (or *kichhu*) *darkār ne,i.*

5. Can I come inside ?

H. *Maiṅ andar* (or *bhītar*) *ā-saktā hūṅ ?*

B. *Āmi ki bhetare* jete *pāri ?*

6. You are always welcome.

H. *Tum jab chāho* [h. *chāheṅ*] *khushī se ā,o* [h. *ā,eṅ*].

B. *Tumi* jakhan-*i āshe āmi khusī ha'ba.*

7. Many thanks.*

H. *Taslīm* [Hin. *Āp ko anek dhanyabād*].

B. *Āpnār anugraha.*

8. Don't mention it.

H. *Taslīm, kahne kī kuchh zurūrat nahīṅ.* [Hin. *Nahīṅ, aisā nahīṅ.*]

B. *O kathā kena* (or jete *dā,o*) or *O ki kathā !*

9. Have you finished writing your letter ?

H. *Tum khatt* [Hin. *chiṭṭhī ; patra*] *likh-chuke ?*

B. *Tomār chiṭi lekhā (ki) ha'la ?*

---

* In Bengali there is no suitable word or words to correspond with the English words "many thanks," "thanks," etc. Bengalis express their gratitude in speechless language of the face. The idea may sometimes be rendered by words fitting the context.

10. Do these two words mean the same ?

H. *Kyā in donoṅ lafẓoṅ* [Hin. *sabdoṅ*] *ke ek-hī ma'nī* [Hin. *arth*] *haiṅ* ?

B. *E du'ṭo kathār-i ki māne* ek ?

11. Yes, there is no difference.

H. *Hāṅ, donoṅ meṅ koʼī farq* [Hin. *bhed*; *pher*] *nahīṅ.*

B. *Hāṅ,* (*duyete*) *kichhu tafāt* (or *prabhed*) *ne,i.*

12. Then thanks,* that will do for to-day.

H. *Achchhā āj itnā bahut* (or *bas*) *hai.*

B. *Āchchhā tabe āj* (or *ājker matan*) *e,i parjyanta thāk.*

13. What o'clock is it ?

H. *Kyā bajā hai* ? or *Kitnā bajā hai* ?

B. *Kaṭā bājla* ?

14. It is about noon.

H. *Do pahar hone ā.ī.*

B. *Prāy* (or *āndāj*) *dupur bājla* (or *ha'la*, also *ha'be*).

15. It is half past eight.

H. *Sāṛhe āṭh baje haiṅ.*

B. *Sāṛe āṭṭā bejeche* (or *ha'yeche*).

16. Has the sun risen ?

H. *Sūraj niklā* [Hin. *ugā*] *hai* ?

B. *Sūjji ki uṭheche* ?

---

* *Vide* note on page 10.

17. The moon has set.

H. *Chānd ḍūb-gayā.*

B. *Chāṅd asta* (or *ḍube*) *geche.*

18. There are six seasons in this country.

H. *Is mulk meṅ chha mausim* [Hin. *ṛitu*] *hote haiṅ.*

B. *E deśe ṛitu chha'ṭā.*

19. Summer and winter are the two main seasons.

H. *Garmī aur jāṛā do aṣl* (or *khāṣ*) *mausim haiṅ.* [Hin. *Grīṣma aur śiśir ehī do mukhya ṛitu haiṅ.*]

B. *Grīṣma o śīt e.i duiṭī.i pradhān ṛitu.*

20. The rainy season is the worst of all.

H. *Barsā'* [Hin. *barkhā*] *sab se burā* (or *kharāb*) *mausim hai.*

B. *Barṣā kāl* (*ṭā*) *sab cheye khārāp.*

21. What day of the month is to-day ?

H. *Āj kaun-sī tārīkh hai ?*

B. *Āj tārikh kata* or *Āj koṅu.i ?*

22. What day of the week was yesterday ?

H. *Kal kaun-sā din thā ?*

B. *Kāl ki bār geche* (or *chhela*) ?

23. Day after to-morrow will be the fifth day after the new moon.

H. *Parsoṅ chānd* [Hin. *śuklapakkha* *] *kī pāṅchwīṅ hogī.*

B. *Parśu śuklapakkher** *panchamī* (*habe*).

---

* C. S., *śuklapakṣa*

24. The crops are almost all cut in this month of the year.

H. *Sāl ke isī mahīne meṅ akṣar faṣl* [Hin. *ānāj*] *kāṭte haiṅ.*

B. *E.i māse.i prāy sab śasya kāṭā hay.*

25. Was the harvest in Bengal good last year?

H. *Pār sāl Bangāle kī faṣl* [Hin. *khetī*] *achchhī thī?*

B. *Gela bachar* (or *sāl*) *Bāṅglāy ki phasal bhāla ha'yechhila?*

LESSON IV.

1. At mid-day I'll have my dinner.

H. *Do pahar ko maiṅ khānā khā.ūṅgā* [Hin. .....*maiṅ bhojan karūṅgā*].

B. *Dupurer samay* (*āmi*) *khāba.*

2. You cannot go to-day, it may rain all day.

H. *Tum āj nahīṅ jā-sakte, shāyad din bhar bārish hogī* [Hin. *barkhā hogā*].

B. *Tumi āj jete pārbe* (or *pārcha*) *nā. sārādin hayta biṣṭi habe.*

3. Four years ago my brother died.

H. *Chār baras hū.e merā bhā.ī mar-gayā.*

B. *Chār bachar ha'la āmār bhā.i* (or *bhā.iṭī*) *mārā gechhe* [h. *gechen*].

4. The ice has all melted away.

H. *Barf sārī ghul-ga,ī* (or *gal-ga,ī*).

B. *Baraph sab ga'le geche.*

5. Did you hear the thunder and see the lightning?

H. *Tum ne garaj sunī aur bijlī ko dekhā?*

B. (*Tumi ki*) *bajrāghāt śunechhile,* (*ār*) *bidyut chamkāna dekhechhile?*

6. From what quarters does the wind blow?

H. *Hawā kidhar* [Hin. *kis or*] *se chaltī hai?* or *Kidhar kī hawā hai?*

B. *Kon dik theke bātās ba'iche?*

7. Will it be moonlight to-night?

H. *Āj chāndnī hogī?*

B. *Āj ki jochchhanā* * *rāt?*

8. No, it will be dark.

H. *Nahīṅ, āj andherā hogā* (or *andherī rāt hogī*).

B. *Nā, āj andhakār rāt* (*habe*).

9. It is light now, the sun is about to rise.

H. *Ṣāf ho-gayā. sūraj niklā chāhtā hai.*

B. *Pharsā ha'yeche, sūjji uṭhla ba'le.*

10. What a fine day!

H. *Āj āsmān kaisā ṣāf hai!*

B. *Āj ki pariṣkār din!*

---

* Prop., *jyotsnā.*

11. What dreadful weather!

H. *Kyā kharāb mausim hai!* [Hin. *Kaisā bhayānak din hai!*]

B. *(Āj) ki bhayānak durdin* *!

12. Females do all the household work.

H. *'Aurateṅ ghar kā sab kām kartī haiṅ.*

B. *Strīlokerā* (also *meyerā*) *gharsangsārer sab kāj kamma* † *kare.*

13. Men do the agricultural work.

H. *Mard* [Hin. *puruṣ*] *khetī kā kām karte haiṅ.*

B. *Puruṣ mānuṣerā chāṣ bās kare.*

14. The elder sister hit the younger.

H. *Baṛī bahan* (or *bahin*) *ne chhoṭī ko mārā.*

B. *Baṛa bon chhoṭa bonke mālle.*

15. My mother tells her daughter-in-law ‡ not to go.

H. *Merī māṅ apnī bahū* [Hin. *putohū*] *ko jāne se mana' kartī haiṅ.*

B. *(Āmār) mā tāṅr bauke jete mānā* (or *bāraṇ*) *ka'chchen.*

---

* C. S., durddin.

† Prop., *karmma.*

‡ Son-in-law, H. *dāmād*, B. *jāmā,i*; mother-in-law, H. *sās*, B. *śāśuṛī* (C. S., *śvāśuṛī*).

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

16. Both my uncle * and aunt * were there.

H. *Mere chachā * aur chachī * donoṅ wahāṅ the.*

B. *Āmār khuṛo * khuṛī * du'jane,i sekhāne chhilen.*

17. My father's elder brother married Hari Babu's wife's sister. †

H. *Mere bāp ke baṛe bhā,ī* (or *Mere baṛe chachā*) *ne Harī Bābū kī sālī se shādī kī* [Hin. *byāh kiyā*].

B. *Āmār jeṭā maśāy Hari Bābur śālīke biye* (or *be*) *ka'rechen.*

18. If you drink ‡ so much, you will get drunk.

H. *Itnī sharāb pi,oge to* (or simply, *Itnā pīne se*) *matwāle ho-jā,oge* (or *nasha ho-jā,egā*).

B. *Ata mad khele* (or *khā,o ta*) *mātāl ha'ye paṛbe* (or *jābe*).

---

* Father's sister is called in B. *pisi* or *pisi-mā*, in H. *phuppī* ; husband of ditto in B. *pise* or *pise-maśā,i*, in H. *phuppā* ; mother's sister in B. *māsī* or *māsī-mā*, in U. *khāla*, in Hin. *mausī* ; husband of ditto in B. *meso* or *meso-maśā,i*, in U. *khālū*, in Hin. *mausā* ; mother's brother in B. *māmā* or *māmā-bābu*, in U. *māmūṅ*, in Hin. *māmā* ; wife of ditto in B. *māmī* or *māmī-mā*, in U. *mamānī*, in Hin. *māmī* ; father's elder brother in B. *jeṭhā* or *jeṭhā-maśā,i*, in H. *chachā* ; wife of ditto in B. *jeṭhā,i* or *jeṭhā,i mā*, in H. *chachī* ; father's younger brother in B. *khuṛo* or —*maśā,i*, *kākā* or —*maśā,i* or—*bābu*, in H. same as father's elder brother ; wife of ditto in B. *khuṛī*, —*mā*, *kākī* or —*mā*, in H. same as wife of father's elder brother.

† Wife's brother = *sālā* in H. and *śālā* in B. This word is also used in an abusive or depreciative sense.

‡ Note that the H. idiom is *sharāb pinā*, *pānī pinā*, etc., but the B. colloquial is *mad khā,oyā*, *jal khā,oyā*, etc., though in elegant B. *madya pān karā*, etc., are used.

19. Don't speak so fast, speak distinctly.

H. *Is qadar jald jald bāt na karo, ṣāf ṣāf bolo.*

B. *Aṭa tāṛātāṛī ba'la nā, spaṣṭa ka're bala.*

20. Turn to the left and then to the right.

H. *Bā,eṅ jā-kar* (or *jā ke*) *dāhne jā,o.*

B. *Bāṅ dike phire* (or *giye*) *ḍān dike phirbe* (or *jābe*).

21. Never mind, I'll go on foot.

H. *Kuchh muẓā,iqa* [Hin. *parwā*] *nahīṅ, maiṅ paidal jā,ūṅgā.*

B. *Marukge* (or *tā hagge* or *tār ār ki* (*habe*)), *āmi heṅṭe,i jāba.*

22. Everybody knows it (fact).

H. *Yih har ko,ī jāntā hai* or *Yih har kīsī ko ma'lūm hai.*

B. *E* (*kathā*) *sakale,i jāne.*

23. His collar bone is broken.

H. *Us kī haṅslī kī haḍḍī ṭūṭ-ga,ī hai.*

B. *Tār kaṇṭhār hāṛ bheṅge gechhe.*

24. Are your parents still alive?

H. *Tumhāre māṅ bāp ab tak zinda* [Hin. *jībit*] *haiṅ?*

B. *Tomār bāp mā** (*ki*) *ekhana jībita* (or *beṅche*) *āchhen?*

---

* In B. *mā bāp* is generally used in the sense of one in authority, having no reference to the natura. parents.

25. He is the headman of the village.

H. *Wuh gā,oṅ kā lambardār* (or *sardār*) *hai.*

B. *Se* (*lokṭī*) *gāṅyer moṛol.*

LESSON V.

1. The roof is leaking.

H. *Chhat ṭapaktī hai.*

B. *Chhāt chheṅdā* (or *phuṭo*) *ha'yeche.*

2. His wife is milking the cow.

H. *Us kī bībī* [Hin. *istrī*] *gāy dūhtī hai.*

B. *Tār strī* (also *bau, paribār,* gimmī* †) *gā,i du'chche.*

3. He is very stupid.

H. *Wuh baṛā aḥmaq* (or *bewaqūf*) *hai.*

B. *Se bhārī bokā* (or *nirbodh* ‡).

4. The tobacco is very strong—mild.

H. *Yih tambākū bahut kaṛā hai—mīṭhā hai.*

B. *Tāmākṭā bhārī kaṛā—miṭhe* (or *naram*).

5. The barber cut me while shaving.

H. *Ḥajjām ne merī dāṛhī mūnḍte waqt ustura lagā-diyā.*

B. *Nāpte kāmāte kāmāte* § (*āmār dāṛīṭā*) *keṭe pheleche.*

---

* *Paribār* in the same way as the word 'family' is used in English.

† Also means 'matron of the house'. 'Wife' in v. B.=*māg*; v. H.=*jorū*.

‡ C. S., *nirbbodh.*

§ In B. when a word is to be repeated in writing, it is sometimes followed by the figure 2.

6. The wall is cracked; call the mason to come and mend it.

H. *Dīwār phaṭ-ga,ī hai; rāj ko bulā-kar marammat karā,o.*

B. *Delṭā chiṛ kheye* (or *pheṭe*) *geche; rāj mistirī ke ḍākiye eṭā sārte bal*a.

7. Wipe the dish well with a clean cloth.

H. *Ṣāf kapṛe se is bāsan ko achchhī ṭaraḥ se poṅchh-ḍālo.*

B. *Pharsā kāpaṛ* (or *nekṛā*) *diye ḍis khāni bhāl*a *ka're poṅchh*a.

8. Pull the cork out of this bottle.

H. *Is botal kā kāk* (or *kāg*) *nikālo.*

B. *E,i bot*a*ler chhipiṭā ṭene khol*a.

9. I want a spoon and a fork.

H. *Mujhe ek kāṅṭā chamcha chāhiye.*

B. *Āmār* ek'set'*kāṅṭā chāmche chā.i.*

10. Go to bed. Go and lie down on the bed.

H. *Jā,o, so raho* or *Sone jā,o. Jā,o, bichhaune par leṭo.*

B. J*ā,o śo,oge. Jā,o bichhānāv giye śo,oge.*

11. Show us the road to Delhi.

H. *Dillī kā rasta hameṅ dikhlā,o.*

B. *Dillī* j*ābār path* (or *rāstā*) *āmāder dekhiye dā,o.* or *Dillī kon dike* jā'*b*a?

12. Are you angry with us?

H. *Tum ham logoṅ se khafā ho?*

B. *Āmāder opar chaṭecha* (or *rāg karecha*) (*nā ki*)?

13. Is he in?

H. *Kyā wuh ghar meṅ hai?*

B. *Se ki bheṭare* (i. e., *bāṛīte* or *ghare*) *āchhe* [h. *āchhen*]?

14. They are out.

H. *Wuh bāhar gaʼe haiṅ.*

B. *Tārā* [h. *tāṅrā*] *beriye gechhe* [h. *gechhen*] or *Tāṅrā bāṛīte neʼi.*

15. Where is my stick?

H. *Merī chhaṛī kahāṅ hai?*

B. *Āmār chhaṛī* (*gāchhṭā*) *kothāy?*

16. Who are these men?

H. *Yih kaun ādmī haiṅ?*

B. *E lok gulo ke?* or *Erā* [h. *eṅrā*] *kārā?*

17 Why do you hide your face?

H. *Apnā muṅh kyūṅ chhipāte ho?*

B. (*Tomār*) *mukh lukuchcha kena?*

18. Stand up on the bench.

H. *Bench par khaṛe ho-jāʼo.*

B. *Beñchir opar dāṅṛāʼo.*

19. Show me your left hand.

H. *Apnā bāyāṅ hāth mujhe dikhā,o.*

B. (*Tomār*) *bāṅ hāṭṭī dekhā,o* (or *dekhi*).

20. Measure this cloth with your right hand.

H. *Dahne hāth se is kapṛe ko nāpo.*

B. (*Tomār*) *ḍān hāth diye e,i kāpaṛ khānā māpa* [h. *māpun*; v. *māp*].

21. I do not remember where I left my silk handkerchief.

H. *Mujhe yād nahīṅ maiṅ apnā reshmī rūmāl kahāṅ chhoṛ-āyā.*

B. *Āmār reśmī rumāl khāni kothāy phelichi mane ne,i* (or *ha'chche nā*).

22. Mend my pen.

H. *Merā qalam banā-do* (or *tarāsh-do*).

B. *Āmār kalam(ṭā) keṭe* (or *ṭhik ka're*) *dā,o.*

23. His skin is hot.

H. *Us kā badan garm hai.*

B. *Tār gā(ṭā) garam* (*ha'yeche*).

24. You must put on a woollen dress in a cold climate.

H. *Sard mulk meṅ tumheṅ ūnī kapṛe pahinne chāhiyeṅ.*

B. *Śītpradhān* (or *ṭhāṇḍā*) *deśe tomāder paśmī poṣāk parā chā,i.*

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

25. He has slept long * (not yet awake).

H. *Wuh der se soyā hai.*

B. *Se anek-khan* † *ha'la ghumiyeche.*

LESSON VI.

1. I hope your father-in-law will soon get well.

H. *Maiṅ umīd* [Hin. *biswās*] *kartā hūṅ ki tumhāre susre jald achchhe ho-jā,eṅge.*

B. *Āmi āśā kari āpnār śaśur* ‡ *maśā,i śiggir bhāla haben* (or *śiggir sere uṭhben*).

2. The jute godown in Chitpore caught fire.

H. *Chītpūr ke pāṭ godām meṅ āg lag-ga,ī.*

B. *Chitpurer pāṭer gudome āgun legechhela.*

3. How nice!

H. *Kyā khūb*! or *Wāh, wāh*!

B. *Keman* (also *ki*) *sundar*! or *Bāḥ, bāḥ*! or *Bāḥ, beś*!

4. At what time next Sunday will you be at home?

H. *Āyanda* [Hin. *agle*] *Itwār ko tum kis waqt* [Hin. *samay*] *ghar meṅ rahoge?*

B. *Āsche rabbār* (*āpni*) *kon samay bāṛī thākben?*

---

* If the idea is that he is now awake, the H. will be *der tak soyā* and the B. *anek-khan dha're ghumiyeche.*

† C. S., *anekkṣaṇ.*

‡ C. S., *śvaśur.*

5. The clerks come very late nowadays.

H. *In dinoṅ* (or *Āj kal*) '*clark*' *sab* [Hin. *daftar ke Bābū log*] *bahut der kar-ke āte haiṅ.*

B. *Āpiser Bāburā āj kāl bhārī derīte* (or *deri kare*) *āschen.*

6. The fire smokes.

H. *Āg se dhū,āṅ nikaltā hai.*

B. *Āgune dhoṅyā ha'chche.*

7. Life is short.

H. *Zindagī thoṛī hai.* [Hin. *Jīban thoṛā hai.*]

B. *Jīban ār ka diner janye?* or *Jiban alpasthāyī.*

8. Sir, I've no one to help me in this world.

H. *Ḥuẓūr* [Hin. *mahāśay*], *dunyā meṅ aisā ko,ī nahīṅ hai jo merī madad* [Hin. *sahāyatā*] *kare.*

B. *Mahāśay,(e) pṛithibīte āmāy sāhāṛya karbār ke,u ne,i.*

9. Wait for me till I return home.

H. *Jab tak* (or *Jitne din*) *maiṅ ghar wāpas* (or *laut kar*) *na ā,ūṅ, merā intiẓār karo.*

B. *Jatakkhan** (also *jaddin*) *nā āmi bāṛī phiri āmār janye apekkhā*† *ka'ra.*

10. There is not a cloud in the sky to-day.

H. *Āsmān* [Hin. *ākāś*] *par āj badlī nahīṅ hai.*

B. *Ākāśe āj ekṭu,o megh ne,i* or *Āj ākāś beś pariṣkār.*

---

* C. S., *yatakṣaṇ.*

† C. S., *apekṣā.*

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

11. I can't bear cold air.

H. *Mujhe ṭhanḍī hawā bardāsht nahīṅ hotī* or *Maiṅ ṭhanḍī hawā sah nahīṅ saktā.*

B. *Kankane* (or *ṭhāṇḍā*) *bātās āmār sajjha* * (or *bardāsta*) *hay nā.*

12. The wind is not blowing at all.

H. *Hawā bilkul nahīṅ hai* or *Zarā bhī hawā nahīṅ chalti.*

B. *Hā,oyā ādape chalche nā* or *Bātās ekdam bandha.*

13. It rains. Oh! what large drops!

H. *Pānī paṛtā* (or *barastā*) *hai. Kaisī baṛī baṛī būṅdeṅ haiṅ!*

B. *Bisṭi ela. Uḥ! kata* (or *ki*) *baṛa baṛa phoṅṭā!*

14. The sun is not shining now.

H. *Ab sūraj nahīṅ dikhā,i detā* or *Ab dhūp nahīṅ hai.*

B. *Ekhan roddur ne,i.*

15. To be deaf and dumb is a misfortune.

H. *Bahrā aur gūṅgā honā bad-naṣībī hai* [Hin. *baṛā durbhāgya hai*].

B. *Bobā kālā ha,oyā duḥkher biṣay.*

16. Rice is our staple food.

H. *Chāwal* [Hin. *bhāt*] *hamārī aṣl ghiẕā* [Hin. *bhojan*] *hai.*

B. *Bhāt-i āmāder pradhān khādya.*

---

* C. S., *sahya.*

17. He is very stout and strong.

H. *Wuh bahut moṭā aur mazbūṭ hai.*

B. *Se lokṭā khub śakta sāmartha.*

18. I get up just at six.

H. *Maiṅ ṭhīk chha baje uṭhtā hūṅ.*

B. *Āmi ṭhik chhaṭāy* (or *chhaṭār samay*) *uṭhi.*

19. Do you mean to cheat me?

H. *Tum mujhe ṭhagnā chāhte ho?*

B. *Tumi ki āmāke ṭhakāte chā,o* [h. *chān*; v. *chās*]?

20. I owe you two and a half rupees.

H. *Maiṅ tumhārā ḍhā,ī* (or *aṛhā,ī*) *rūpiya dhārtā hūṅ* or *Āp ke ḍhā.ī rūpai mujh par āte haiṅ.*

B. (*Āmi*) *tomār āṛhā,i ṭākā dhāri.*

21. Tears are the signs of grief.

H. *Āṅsū gham* [Hin. *dukh*] *kī 'alāmat* [Hin. *chinh*] *haiṅ.*

B. *Duḥkhu ha'le,i chokhe jal āse.*

22. The calf is only half a year old.

H. *Yih bachhṛā chha-hī mahīne kā hai.*

B. *Bāchhuṛṭī sabe chha māser.*

23. What! a girl of one and a half and yet so clever!

H. *Kyā* (or *aiṅ*)! *Ḍeṛh baras kī laṛkī aur itnī chālāk!*

B. *Ki* (or *eṅ*)! *ekṭā ḍeṛ bacharer meye eta chālāk!*

24. The rain has stopped.

H. *Pānī tham-gayā.*

B. *Briṣṭi* (or *jal*) *theme* (or *dha're*) *geche.*

25. Stop (the cab).

H. *Gāṛī khaṛī karo* or (*Gāṛī ko*) *khaṛā karo.*

B. *Gāṛī thāmāo* or (*Gāṛīṭā*) *thāmāo* [h. *thāmān*; v. *thāmā*].

LESSON VII.

1. There are always (or daily) quarrels in this troop.

H. *Roz roz* (or *Ae din*; *har roz*; *hamesha*) *is trūp meṅ jhagṛā hotā hai.*

B. *E palṭane roj jhagṛā lege.i āchhe.*

2. This river is fordable throughout the hot season.

H. *Garmiyoṅ meṅ yih nadī pāyāb ho-jātī hai* [Hin... *nadī hel kar pār jāne jog hotī hai*].

B. *Garmī kāl bhar e nadī heṅṭe pār haoyā* jāy.

3. This river is fordable now.

H. *Āj kal yih nadī pāyāb hai* [Hin. *helne jog hai*].

B. *Āj kāl e nadī heṅṭe pār haoyā* jāy.

4. This river is fordable throughout the year.

H. *Yih daryā sāl bhar pāyāb rahtā hai.*

B. *Bāra māsi e nadī heṅṭe pār haoyā* jāy.

5. Watches have two hands.

H. *Ghaṛī meṅ do sū,īyāṅ hotī haiṅ.*

B. *Teṅk ghaṛīr du'ṭī kāṅṭā.*

6. Europeans are fair.

H. *Yūrop ke rahne-wāle gore hote haiṅ* (not *haiṅ*).

B. *Ingrejrā pharsā,* (or *gaur barṇa*).

7. My daughter is of fair complexion.

H. *Merī beṭī gorī hai.*

B. *Āmār meyeṭīr rang beś pharsā.*

8. Chairs have four legs.

H. *Kursī meṅ chār pā,e hote haiṅ* (not *haiṅ*).

B. *Kedārār chārṭī pāyā* (*ha'ye thāke*).

9. This chair has three legs; one is broken.

H. *Is kursī meṅ tin pā,e haiṅ* (not *hote haiṅ*); *ek ṭūṭ gayā hai.*

B. *E kedāraṭīr tinṭī pāyā*; *ekṭā bheṅge gechhe.*

10. That tree is still there.

H. *Wuh darakht* [Hin. *peṛh*] *ab-tak hai.*

B. *O gāchhṭā ekhana ai ra'yeche.*

11. It is known to me.

H. *Yih mujhe ma'lūm hai.*

B. *Eṭā āmār jānā* (*āchhe*).

12. It appears to me very strange.

H. *Mujh ko baṛā ta'ajjub ma'lūm hotā hai.*

B. *Āmār bhārī āścharjya bodh ha'chche* (or *hay*).

13. Just look.

H. *Dekho to.*

B. *Dekh*a *t*a.

14. Now, that is not true.

H. *Hāṅ, yih to sach nahīṅ.*

B. *Hāṅ, e kathā (ṭā) t*a *satyi nay.*

15. This pillar is higher than that pillar.

H. *Yih sutūn us sutūn se ūṅchā hai.*

B. *E thāmṭā o thāmṭār cheye uṅchu.*

16. This post is the longest of all.

H. *Yih khambā sab se lambā hai.*

B. *E khuṅṭīṭā sab cheye lambā.*

17. Very cool breezes are blowing.

H. *Bahut ṭhanḍī hawā chaltī hai.*

B. *Bhārī ṭhāṇḍā hā,oyā cha'lche* (or *ba,iche*).

18. This is too much.

H. *Yih bahut ziyāda hai.*

B. *E baḍḍa beśī.*

19. It is better than the others.

H. *Dūsṛoṅ se yih achchhā hai.*

B. *Anyagulir cheye iṭī bhāla.*

20. It is long time since I saw him.

H. *Bahut dinoṅ se maiṅ ne use nahīṅ dekhā.*

B. *Anek din ha'la āmi tāke* [h. *taṅke*] *dekhi ni.*

21. What dog is this ?

H. *Yih kis qism kā kuttā hai ?*

B. *Eṭā kon jāter kukur ?*

22. What's this ? What's all this ?

H. *Yih kyā bāt hai ?*

B. *E ki ? E sab ki ?*

23. What (thing) is this ?

H. *Yih kyā chīz hai ?*

B. *Eṭā ki (jinis) ?*

24. What shame is there in asking ?

H. *Pūchhne meṅ sharm* (or *lāj*) *kyā hai ?*

B. *Jigges* * *ka'rte lajjā ki ?*

25. Of what city is he ?

H. *Wuh kaun se shahr kā ādmī hai ?* or *Wuh kis shahr kā bāshinda hai ?*

B. *Se kon saharer lok ?*

LESSON VIII.

1. Man you call him ? he is a devil.

H. *Ādmī kyā ? deo hai.*

B. *Oke ābār mānuṣ bala* or *Oṭā ābār mānuṣ ? oṭā ta ekṭā piśāch.*

---

* Prop., *jijñāsā.*

2. He is not a man, rather a devil.

H. *Ādmī nahīṅ hai balki deo hai.*

B. *Mānuṣ ta nay-i, barang ekṭā piśāch ba'lle.o hay.*

3. Though he is covered from head to foot, yet I know who he is.

H. *Wuh sir se pā,oṅ tak ḍhakā hai, lekin maiṅ jāntā hūṅ ki wuh kaun hai.*

B. *Jadi,o tār māthā theke pā parjyanta ḍhākā, tabu,o āmi chinte* (or *bujhte*) *perichi o ke.*

4. Who is he? I don't know.

H. *Wuh kaun hai? Maiṅ nahīṅ jāntā hūṅ.*

B. *O* [h. *uni*] *ke? Āmi jāni nā* (or *ni*).

5. I never go to see him.

H. *Maiṅ us se milne ko kabhī nahīṅ jātā.*

B. *Āmi kakhana tār saṅge dekhā ka'rte jā.i nā.*

6. I have no ready money.

H. *Mere pās naqd rūpiya nahīṅ hai* (or...*rūpiya kahāṅ hai?*).

B. *Āmār kāchhe nagad ṭākā ne.i* (or *kothāy?*).

7. What! will he come?

H. *Kyā wuh ā,egā?*

B. *Ki! se* [h. *tini*] *ki āsbe* [h. *āsben*]?

8. Come in about ten minutes.

H. *Ko,ī das miniṭ meṅ ā,o.*

B. *Miniṭ daśeker madhye esa* [h. *āsben*; v. *āsis*].

9. I'll be back here in a few minutes.

H. *Maiṅ abhī ātā hūṅ* (or *abhī āyā*).

B. *Du chār miniṭer madhye phirchi* (or *phirba*).

10. Do this some time or other.

H. *Jab ho-sake, yih kām karnā.*

B. *Jakhan hay ek samay eṭā ka'ra.*

11. I stayed there for some days.

H. *Kuchh diṇ maiṅ wahāṅ ṭhahrā.*

B. *Āmi kichhu din sekhāne chhilum.*

12. There must be, will be, yet another tiger there.

H. *Wahāṅ ek aur sher bhī hogā.*

B. *Okhāne ekhana,o ār ekṭā bāgh āchhe.*

13. Is there any one? (is any one in? any one present?)

H. *Ko,ī hai?*

B. *Ke,u āchha* [h. *āchhen*; v. *āchhis*]?

14. There is no one.

H. *Ko,ī nahīṅ hai.*

B. *Ke,u ne,i.*

15. He climbed the ladder in my absence.

H. *Jab maiṅ nahīṅ thā, wuh sīṛhī par chaṛhā.*

B. *Āmi jakhan chhilum nā, se ma,iyer opar uṭhechhela* (or *chaṛechhela*) or *Āmār asākkhāte* * *se ma'ye uṭhechhela.*

---

* C. S., *asākṣāte.*

16. I have got fever.

H. *Mujhe bukhār chaṛh-āyā* (*hai*).

B. *Āmar jar* * *ha'yeche.*

17. Bring a knife. Bring that knife.

H. *Chhurī lā,o. Us chhurī ko lā,o.*

B. E*k khāni chhurī niye es*a. *Chhurī khānā niye es*a [h. *āsun*; v. *āy*].

18. Send for a doctor. Send for the doctor.

H. *Ḍāktar bulwā,o. Ḍāktar ko bulwā,o.*

B. E*k jan ḍāktār ḍākte pāṭhā,o. Ḍāktār Bābuke ḍākte pāṭhā,o* [h. *pāṭhān*; v. *pāṭhā*].

19. I have sent all (the things).

H. *Maiṅ ne sab bhej-diyā.*

B. *Āmi sab pāṭhiye diyechi.*

20. I have sent all (the persons).

H. *Maiṅ ne sab ko* (or *sabhoṅ ko*) *bhej-diyā.*

B. *Āmi sabbā,ike* (or *sakkalke*) *pāṭhiye diyechi.*

21. A saheb gave it to me.

H. *Yih ek ṣāḥib ne mujhe* (not *mujh ko*) *diyā.*

B. *Eṭī* e*k sāheb āmāke diyechhilen.*

22. He took me home.

H. *Wuh mujhe ghar le-gayā.*

B. *Se āmāke bāṛī(te) niye gela.*

---

* C. S., *jvar.*

23. You should read these books one by one.

H. *In kitāboṅ ko ek ek kar ke tumheṅ paṛhnā chāhiye.*

B. *E ba.i guli tomāder* ek *khānā* ek *khānā* ka'*re paṛā uchit.*

24. Give me that.

H. *Mujhe wuh do.*

B. *Oṭā dā.o ta* or *Oṭā dā,o nā.*

25. He gave him that book.

H. *Us ne wuh kitāb us ko de-dī.*

B. *Se tāke se.i ba.i khānā diyechhela.*

LESSON IX.

1. No sooner he heard this than he left the house in disguise.

H. *Yih (bāt) sunte-hī wuh bhes badal-kar ghar se nikal-gayā.*

B. *E kathā śune.i se chhadmabeśe bāṛī theke beriye gela.*

2. At mid-night he came on horseback.

H. *Ādhī rāt ko wuh ghoṛe par sawār ho-kar āyā.*

B. *Dupur rāttire se ghoṛāy cha'ṛe esechhela.*

3. That he has gone to Lahore is quite true.

H. *Us kā Lāhor jānā bilkul sach hai.*

B. *Se je Lāhor(e) geche seṭā ṭhik* (or *saṭyi*) (*kathā*).

4. Give me a ten rupee note and Rs. 18 in cash.

H. *Mujhe ek das rūpai kā noṭ aur āṭṭhārah rūpai naqd do.*

B. *Āmāke* ek *khānā daś ṭākār noṭ ār nag*ad *āṭhār*a *ṭā ṭākā dā,o.*

5. He is ready to go at this auspicious time.

H. *Wuh is achchhī sā'at* [Hin. *subh lagn*] *meṅ jāne ko tayyār hai.*

B. *E,i śubhakkhaṇe* * *se* jābār *jaṇ*ve *pr*astut.

6. Drive to the Eden Gardens.

H. *Ledī Bāgh jā,o.*

B. *Iden gārdene niye chal*a.

7. Drive us quickly to the New Market.

H. *Na,e Bāzār ko tez hāṅk-ke chalo.*

B. *Hag Sāheber* † *bājāre śiggir hāṅkiye* jā,o (or *chal*a).

8. Kill that horse. Beat that horse.

H. *Us ghoṛe ko mār-ḍālo. Us ghoṛe ko māro.*

B. *Ghoṛāṭāke mere phel*a. *Ghoṛāṭāke mār*a.

9. He killed the monkey.

H. *Us ne bandar ko mār-ḍālā.*

B. *Se bāṅdar*ṭāke *mere phelle.*

---

* C. S., *śubhakṣaṇe.*

† The New Market is actually named after its founder Sir Stuart Hogg, the then Chairman of the Calcutta Municipality.

10. The boy has struck the girl.

H. *Laṛke ne laṛkī ko mārā hai.*

B. *Chheleṭā meyeṭīke mereche.*

11. He ate in time.

H. *Us ne waqt par khāyā.* [Hin. *us ne samay se bhojan kiyā.*]

B. *Se jathā samaye kheyechhela.*

12. He ate it up.

H. *Wuh use khā-gayā.*

B. *Se seṭā kheye phelechhela.*

13. Your coming has pleased me.

H. *Āp ke āne se maiṅ khush* [Hin. *prasanna*] *hū.ā.*

B. *Āpni āsāte āmi khusī ha'yechi.*

14. Listen, boy.

H. *Ai laṛke, suno* or *Suno laṛke.*

B. *E,i* (or *ohe*) *chhokrā, śona ta.*

15. He has already gone there.

H. *Wuh wahāṅ jā-chukā hai.*

B. *Se āge,i sekhāne geche.*

16. I cannot write.

H. *Maiṅ likh nahīṅ saktā.*

B. *Āmi likhte pāri* (also *jāni*) *nā.*

17. I won't go.

H. *Maiṅ nahīṅ jā,ūṅgā* or, idiomatically in an ironical sense, *Jī hāṅ, maiṅ jā-chukā.*

B. *Āmi* jāba *nā* or, idiomatically in an ironical sense, *Challum ār ki?* or *Nā gele ha'be kena?*

18. First do this and then that.

H. *Pahle yih kām kar-lo* (not *kar chuko*) *tab dūsrā kām karnā.*

B. *Āge e kājṭā kara tār par oṭā ka'ra.*

19. Go to my room and bring me quickly my sword.

H. *Mere kamre se merī talwār* (or *kirch*) *jald* (or *jhaṭ paṭ*) *le-ā,o.*

B. *Jā,o āmār ghar theke āmār taroyāl khānā śiggir* (or *jhap ka're* or *khap ka're*) *niye esa.*

20. Why should I go there?

H. *Maiṅ wahāṅ kyūṅ jā,ūṅ* (or, idiomatically, *jāne lagā*)?

B. *Āmār okhāne* jābār *ki darkār?* or *Āmi kena sethā* jete jāba?

21. Why should I have gone there?

H. *Ham wahāṅ kyūṅ jāte?* or *Maiṅ wahāṅ kyūṅ jāne lagā thā?*

B. *Āmār sethā* jābār *ki darkār chhela?*

22. I got fever after reaching my lodging.

H. *Mujh ko ḍere* * *par pahuṅch kar bukhār āyā.*

B. *Bāsāy giye* (or *ese*) *āmār jar* † *ela.*

---

* Also means *tent.*

† *Vide* note on page 32.

23. I am hungry and thirsty.

H. *Maiṅ bhūkā pyāsā hūṅ.*

B. *Āmār khide teṣṭā peyeche.*

24. Give me some bread and butter and a little water.

H. *Mujhe kuchh makkhan roṭī do aur thoṛā sā pānī.*

B. *Āmāke* (or *āmāy*) *ekṭu mākhan ruṭī ār ekṭu jal dā,o.*

25. You will find him a very useful person.

H. *Tum us ko baṛā kām-kā ādmī pā,oge.*

B. *Dekhben e* [h. *ini*] *keman kājer lok.*

LESSON X.

1. You must * go. You ought to go.

H. *Tum ko ẕarūr jānā chāhiye. Tum ko jānā chāhiye.*

B. *Tomār* jā,*oyā chā,i. Tomār* jā,*oyā uchit.*

2. Must I go?

H. *Kyā ham ko jānā ẕarūr hai?*

B. *Āmāke ki* ekānta,*i* jete *habe?* Or *Āmār ki nā gele,i nay?*

3. It is proper (necessary or desirable) to learn good manners.

H. *Adab* [Hin. *sabhyatā*] *sīkhnā chāhiye.*

B. *Sabhyatā śekhā darkār* (or *chā,i*).

---

* If command is implied, the H. will be *tum ko jānā hogā* (or *paṛegā*) and the B. will be *tomāke jete,i habe.*

4. His manners have become English.

H. *Us ke ṭarīqe* [Hin. *chāl ḍhāl*] *angrezoṅ ke se ho-gaʿe haiṅ.*

B. *Tāṅr chāl chalan sāhebī dharaner haʼye geche.*

5. I want to make water.

H. *Mujhe peshāb lagā* (or *maʿlūm hotā*) *hai.*

B. *Āmār pechchhāb peyeche.*

6. I am called by nature.

H. *Mujhe pāi-khāna lagā* (or *maʿlūm hotā*) *hai.*

B. *Āmār bājje* (or *hāgā*) *peyeche.*

7. He wishes to read but does not want to learn by heart.

H. *Wuh paṛhnā chāhtā hai magar* (*sabaq*) *yād karnā nahīṅ chāhtā.*

B. *Tār paʼṛte ichchhe āchhe, kintu se* (*paṛā*) *mukhastha kaʼrte chāy nā.*

8. I wanted to see him for a minute.

H. (*Maiṅ ne*) *chāhā ki us se zarā mil-lūṅ.*

B. *Āmi ek miniṭer janye tār saṅge dekhā kaʼrte cheye-chhilum.*

9. He has land.

H. *Us ke pās zamīn hai.*

B. *Tāṅr kichhu jami jamā āchhe.*

10. He has seven sons and nine daughters.

H. *Us ke sāt beṭe aur nau beṭiyāṅ haiṅ.*

B. *Tāṅr sāṭṭi chhele ār naʼṭi meye.*

11. He has a large nose. His nose is large.

H. *Wuh lambī nāk-wālā hai. Us kī nāk lambī hai.*

B. *Tār lambā nāk. Tār nākṭā lambā.*

12. I saw an ass that had no tail.

H. *Maiṅ ne ek gadhā dekhā jis ke dum na thī.*

B. *Āmi ekṭā gādhā dekhlum* (or *dekhichhilum*) *jār nej ne.i* or *Āmi ekṭā beṅṛe gādhā dekhichhilum.*

13. Go to that man.

H. *Us ādmī ke* (not *ko*) *pās jā,o.*

B. *Ai lokṭīr kāchhe* jā,o.

14. Shall I accompany you ?

H. *Maiṅ tumhāre sāth chalūṅ ?*

B. *Āmi ki tomār saṅge* jāba ?

15. Divide this money amongst them.

H. *Yih rūpiya un ko bāṅṭ-do.*

B. *E ṭākā tāder* [h. *taṅder*] *bhāg ka're* (or *beṅṭe*) *dā,o.*

16. Divide this money amongst yourselves.

H. *Yih rūpiya āpas meṅ bāṅṭ-lo.*

B. *E ṭākā tomāder bhetare beṅṭe nā,o* or *Ṭākāṭā tomrā āpase beṅṭe seṅṭe ni,o.*

17. Read this letter to yourselves.

H. *Yih khaṭṭ paṛh-lo.*

B. *E,i chiṭi khāni paṛa* (or *pa'ṛe dekha*).

18. Read this letter to me.

H. *Yih khaṭṭ paṛh-do.*

B. *E,i chiṭi khāni āmāke pa'ṛe dā,o* (or *śonā,o*).

19. Make Ram read this letter to you.

H. *Rām se is khaṭṭ ko paṛhwā-kar suno.*

B. *Rāmke diye chiṭiṭā pa'ṛiye nā,o.*

20. We were joking amongst ourselves.

H. *Ham āpas meṅ hańsī* (or *dil-lagī*) *karte the.*

B. *Āmrā āpnā āpnir madhye tāmāsā ka'chchhilum.*

21. I kicked him on purpose.

H. *Maiṅ ne jān-būjh kar us ko lāṭ mārā.*

B. *Āmi ichchhe ka're,i tāke lāti meriṭchhilum.*

22. When I have finished this matter, I will turn my attention to something else.

H. *Jab maiṅ yih kām kar-lūṅgā tab kisī dūsre kām kī ṭaraf mutawajjih hūṅgā* (or *ṭaraf rukh karūṅgā*).

B. *Eṭā śeṣ ka're anya biṣaye man doba.*

23. When you have finished writing the book, tell me.

H. *Kitāb likh-lo* (or *likh-chuko*) *to mujhe khabar denā.*

B. *Ba,i khānā lekhā śeṣ ha'le āmāy ba'la.*

24. What is the hurry? it will be done some time or other.

H. *Jaldī kyā hai,* (*kām*) *ho-rahegā.*

B. *Tāṛātāṛi ki? jakhan ha'k karā jābe ekhan.*

25. It will be done just now.

H. *Yih kām abhī abhī ho-jā,egā.*

B. *E ekhuni ha'la ba'le.*

LESSON XI.

1. (*a*) Don't laugh. (*b*) Don't make me laugh. (*c*) He is smiling. (*d*) Come this way.

H. (a) *Mat hańso.* (b) *Mujhe mat hańsā,o.* (c) *Wuh muskurātā hai.* (d) *Idhar ā,o* (also *chalo*).

B. (a) *Heńsa nā.* (b) *Āmāke hāńsi,o* (prop. *hāńsā,i,o*) *ṇā.* (c) *Se muchke muchke hāńsche.* (d) *E dike esa.*

2. He burst out laughing—crying. What makes him cry?

H. *Wuh hańs-paṛā—ro-uṭhā. Wuh rotā kyūń hai?*

B. *Se heńse uṭhla—keńde uṭhla. Se kāńdche kena?*

3. (*a*) He laughed at the sight of this man. (*b*) The very sight of him excites laughter.

H. (a) *Wuh is ādmī ko dekh-kar hańsā.* (b) *Us ko dekhte hī hańsī ātī hai.*

B. (a) *Se e loḳṭāke dekhe heńse phelle.* (b) *Tāke dekhle,i hāńsi āse* (or *pāy*).

4. Hearing the hymns he shed tears.

H. *Du'ā,oń* [Hin. *bhajanoń*] *ko sun-kar us ke āńsū bahne lage.*

B. *Kettan śune se keńde phelle* (or.....*se ār chokher jal rākhte pālle nā*).

5. (*a*) Whatever the saheb says to you, just let me know. (*b*) Whatever....., come and report it.

H. (a) *Jo kuchh ṣāḥib tum se kaheń wuh mujh se kahnā.* (b) *Jo.....mujh se kah-jānā.*

B. (a) *Sā'eb tomāke* (or *tomāy*) *jā balen āmāke* (or *āmāy*) *ese ba'la.* (b) *Sāheb.....āmāke ba'le je,o.*

6. I'll read this book, do you listen to it.

H. *Maiṅ is kitāb ko paṛhtā hūṅ tum us ko sun-jā.o.*

B. *Āmi e.i la.i khāni pa'ṛchi, tumi* (*beś ka're*) *śune* jā.o.

7. (*a*) He is going along the road. (*b*) He was.....

H. (a) *Wuh rāste meṅ jā-rahā hai.* (b) .....*jā-rahā thā.*

B. (a) *Se rāstā dive* jāchche. (b) *Se*.....jāchchhila.

8. (*a*) He has had a relapse. (*b*) Lie on your side. (*c*) He can't lie on this side. (*d*) He is lying on his back.

H. (a) *Us kī bīmarī duhrā-ga.ī* (or *lauṭ-ā.ī*). (b) *Karwaṭ leṭo.* (c) *Wuh is karwaṭ nahīṅ leṭ saktā.* (d) *Wuh chit leṭā hai.*

B. (a) *Tāṅr ābār asukh kareche* or *Tini pālṭe pa'ṛechen.* (b) *Kāt ha'ye* (or *Pāś phire*) *śun.* (c) *Tini e pāś phire śute pāren nā.* (d) *Se chit ha'ye śuṛe āchhe.*

9. See me on your way to office.

H. *Daftar jāte waqt mere pās se ho-lenā* (or *hote-jānā*).

B. *Āpis* jābār *samaṛ āmār kāchh diṛe ha'ṛe je.o* [h. jāben].

10. (*a*) I fell asleep. (*b*) I went to sleep. (*c*) I was asleep.

H. (a) *Maiṅ so-gayā* or *Mujh ko nīṅd ā-ga.ī.* (b) *Maiṅ so-rahā.* (c) *Maiṅ sotā thā.*

B. (a) *Āmi ghumiṛe pa'ṛlum.* (b) *Āmi śu'te gelum.* (c) *Āmi ghumuchchhilum.*

11. I worked very hard, so I passed the examination.

H. *Maiṅ ne baṛī miḥnat kī jis se imtiḥān 'pās' kar-liyā.*

B. *Āmi khub mehannat* (or *pariśram*) *ka'rechhilum* (or *Āmi khub kheṭechhilum*), *tā,i 'ekjāmin pās' ka'richi.*

12. (*a*) He is getting better every day. (*b*) I am much better to-day.

H. (a) *Wuh roz ba-roz achchhā hotā jātā hai.* (b) *Maiṅ āj* (*pahle se*) *bahut achchhā hūṅ.*

B. (a) *Se din din ekṭu ekṭu ka're bhāla ha'chche* (or *ha'ye āsche*) or *Se.....ka're sere uṭhche.* (b) *Āj āmi* (*āgekār cheye*) *anekṭā bhāla āchhi.*

13. (*a*) I have lost my voice. (*b*) My legs are paining.

H. (a) *Merī āwāz baiṭh-ga,ī hai* or *Merā galā baiṭh-gayā hai.* (b) *Mere pā,oṅ dard karte haiṅ* or *Mere pā,oṅ dukhte haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Āmār galā ba'se* (or *dha're* or *bheṅge*) *geche.* (b) *Āmār pā kāmṛāchche* (or *bethā ka'chche*).

14. (*a*) I don't want to go there. (*b*) For want of money I can't undertake this work.

H. (a) *Maiṅ wahāṅ nahīṅ jānā chāhtā.* (b) *Rūpai ke na hone se ham yih kām nahīṅ kar-sakte.*

B. (b) *Āmi okhāne jete chā,i nā.* (b) *Ṭākār abhābe āmi e kājṭā ka'tte pāchchi nā.*

15. I'll pay this extra expense out of my own pocket.

H. *Apne pās se maiṅ yih fāltū kharch de-dūṅgā.*

B. *E,i bārtī kharachṭā āmi nijer* (or *āpnār*) *gāṅṭ theke dob*a.

16. Tell him * his mother is dead.

H. *Us se kaho ki tumhārī māṅ mar-gaʼī.*

B. *Oke bal*a je *or mā m*a'*re* (or *mārā*) *geche.*

17. Tell him † to go there.

H. *Us ko* (not *us se*) *wahāṅ jāne ko kah-denā.*

B. *Tāke sethāy* (or *sekhāne*) je*te b*a'*l*a.

18. (*a*) I told him the whole story. (*b*) This is a made-up story. (*c*) It is a long story.

H. (a) *Sārā qiṣṣa maiṅ ne us se kah-diyā* (or *use kah-sunāyā*). (b) *Yih banāwaṭī bāt hai* or *Yih gaṛhā* (or *ghaṛā*) *hū,ā qiṣṣa hai.* (c) *Yih qiṣṣa darāz hai.*

B. (a) *Āmi tāke s*amas*t*a (or *sab*) *bepār* ‡ (or *galpaṭā*) *b*a'*llum.* (b) *E(ṭā) bānāna* (or *man gaṛā*) *kathā.* (c) *Se anek kathā.*

19. (*a*) I'm not addressing you. (*b*) You are still here ?

H. (a) *Maiṅ tum se nahīṅ boltā.* (b) *Ab tak yihīṅ ho ?*

B. (a) *Āmi tomāke b*a'*lchi ni.* (b) E*khan*a *ekhāne* (*raṇech*a or *āchh*a) ?

20. I came here of my own accord. He didn't dismiss me.

H. *Maiṅ apne āp yahāṅ āyā. Unhoṅ ne mujh ko jawāb nahīṅ diyā.*

B. *Āmi āpnār* (or *nijer*) *ichchhāy ekhāne esichhilum. Tini āmāy jabāb* (or *chhāṛiye*) *den ni.*

---

* The idea here is present (in time and space).

† The idea here is that of future or distance.

‡ C. S., *vyāpār.*

21. Well, who is that black-looking, bald-headed, man?

H. *Wuh kālā-sā, chandlā, ādmī kaun hai jī* [v. *re*]?

B. *Kāla pāṇā, ṭeko, lokṭā ke he* [v. *re*]?

22. Give me any pencil. Have you got a quill?

H. *Mujhe ko,ī-sī pinsil do. Tumhāre pās par kā qalam hai?*

B. *Jeṭā* (or *jā*) *ha'k ekṭā pensil āmāke dā,o. Tomār* (*kāchhe*) *pen kalam āchhe?*

23. No matter what kind of service it is, I'll do it.

H. *Ko,ī-sī naukrī bhī mujhe mile, maiṅ karūṅgā.*

B. *Je kona chākrī ha'k nā kena, āmi ka'rba.*

24. I got back my lost money. Have you got your needle?

H. *Merā khoyā hū,ā rūpiya mujh ko milā. Tum ne apnī sū,ī pā,ī?*

B. *Āmi āmār hārāṇa* (or *khoyā*) *ṭākā peyichhilum. Tomār chhuṅch peyecha?*

25. (*a*) This is a counterfeit rupee. (*b*) Close your eyes.

H. (a) *Yih ja'lī rūpiya hai.* (b) *Āṅkheṅ band karo.*

B. (a) *Eṭā mekī ṭākā.* (b) *Chokh buja,o* [h. *bujun*].

LESSON XII.

1. I got a reward for telling the truth.

H. *Sach bolne se* (or *ke wāsṭe*) *mujh ko in'ām milā.*

B. *Satyi kathā balār daruṇ āmi puraskār peyechhilum.*

2. He has come to see me. Put out your tongue.

H. *Wuh mujh se milne ko āyā hai. Zabān nikālo.*

B. *Se āmār sāṅge dekhā ka'rte* (or *Se āmāṛ dekhte*) *eṛeche. Jib bār kar*a (*t*a).

3. I have fallen into his clutches.

H. *Maiṅ us ke pāle paṛ-gayā hūṅ* or *Maiṅ us ke hāth meṅ paṛā hūṅ.*

B. *Āmi tār pāllāy* (or *hāte*) *pa'ṛichi.*

4. (*a*) I'm undone. (*b*) On all sides.

H. (a) *Merā kām tamām ho-chukā* ! (b) *Chāroṅ ṭaraf.*

B. (a) *Āmi mārā gelum* or *Āmār sabb*a*nāś* * *ha'l*a or *Āmār daphā sār* (or *raphā*). (b) *Chār dike.*

5. I'll go myself.

H. *Maiṅ āp* (or *khud*) *jā.ūṅgā.*

B. *Āmi āpni,i* (or *nije,i*) jā*b*a.

6. He himself will come to my place.

H. *Wuh āp* (or *khud*) *mere ghar ā,egā.*

B. *Se āpni,i* (or *nije,i*) *āmār ekhāne āsbe.*

7. The man who is wise speaks little.

H. *Jo ādmī dānā* [Hin. *buddhimān*] *hai wuh kam boltā hai.*

B. *Genī* † *loke kam kathā kay.*

---

* C. S., *sarbbanāś.*

† C. S., *jñānī.*

8. She neither moves nor stirs.

H. *Wuh na hiltī hai na ḍoltī.*

B. *Se hele,o nā dole,o nā* or *Se naṛe,o nā chaṛe,o nā.*

9. Its owner is neither Ram nor Syam, but I.

H. *Us kā mālik Rām hai na Syām, balki maiṅ hūṅ.*

B. *Ihār* (or *er*) *mālik Rām-o naẏ Syām-o naẏ, āmi.*

10. Either do your business or be off.

H. *Yā to apnā kām karo, yā chalte phirte nazar ā,o* (or *yā chale jā,o*).

B. *Hay tomār nijer* (or *āpnār*) *kāj kara, nā hay cha'le jā,o* (or *nā haẏ dūr ha,o* or *dūr* (or *najar chhāṛā*) *ha'ye jā,o*).*

11. Is this a cock or a hen?

H. *Yih murghā hai yā murghī?*

B. *Eṭā morag nā murgī?*

12. It is neither a cock nor a hen, it is a pigeon.

H. *Na murghā hai na murghī, kabūtar hai.*

B. *Eṭā morag-o naẏ murgī,o naẏ, eṭā pāyrā.*

13. "What are you doing?" "Nothing." *

H. "*Kyā karte ho?*" "*Aise hī baiṭhā hūṅ.*" *

B. "*Ki ka'chcha?*" "*E,i* (or *emni*) *ba'se āchi.*" *

14. Every man should do so, whether rich or poor.

H. *Kyā amīr kyā gharīb, sab ko aisā hī karnā chāhiye.*

B. *Ki dhanī ki nirdhan* (or *Ki baṛa mānuṣ ki garīb lok*), *sabāyer-i e,i rakam karā uchit.*

---

* *Lit.*, H. *kuchh nahīṅ*; B. *kichhu nā.* The sentence means "Sitting idly".

15. Tell me when he comes. My temples are aching.

H. *Jab wuh ā-jā.e mujhe khabar denā. Merī kān-paṭṭiyoṅ meṅ dard hai.*

B. *Se ele āmāy* (or *āmāke*) *ba'la* (or *khabar di.o*). *Āmār rag ṭip ṭip ka'chche.*

16. Stay here till I return. Wait a bit. Can't you wait?

H. *Yahāṅ ṭhahro jab tak maiṅ na ā.ūṅ. Zara ṭhahro* (or *ṣabr karo*). *Kyā āp ṭhahar nahīṅ sakte?*

B. *Āmi jatakkhan* nā phiri* (or *āsi*) *ekhāne theka. Ekṭu rasa. Tomār ki tar* (or *derī*) *say nā?*

17. An order was given for killing him.

H. *Us ke mār ḍālne ke liye ḥukm hū.ā.*

B. *Tā'ke mere phelbār janye hukum de.oyā ha'yechhela.*

18. He gives himself airs. He's perspiring too much.

H. *Wuh bahut bantā hai. Wuh pasīne pasīne ho rahā hai.*

B. *Se khub chāl chhāre* (or *māre*) or *Se khub chāle chale. Tār bhayānak* (or *baḍḍa*) *ghām ha'chche.*

19. Ah, you are making a fool of me.

H. *Oh! tum mujhe banāte ho.*

B. *Huṅ, tumi āmāy bokā* (or *āhāmmak*) *peyecha* (or *bānāchcha*).

20. We (two) won't get on together.

H. *Ham se us se na banegī.*

B. *Or* (or *tār*) *sāṅge āmār poṣābe* (or *ba'nbe* or *bani bantā habe*) *nā.*

---

* *Vide* note on page 23.

21. Wherever else it may be, it certainly is not here.

H. *Kahīṅ aur ho to ho, yahāṅ to nahīṅ hai.*

B. *Ār* j*ekhāne,i thākuk nā ke*n*a, ekhāne kintu ne,i.*

22. If you won't give me more, at least give me 11 Rs.

H. *Ziyāda nahīṅ to gyārah hī rūpai do.*

B. *Ār beśī nā dā,o t*a *antat*a*ḥ* eg*ā*r*aṭā ṭākā dā,o.*

23. I'll give you Rs. 40, and not more.

H. *Tum ko chālīs rūpai dūṅgā, ziyāda nahīṅ.*

B. *Tomāke ch*a*llīś ṭākā dob*a*, ār* (or *er beśī*) *nā.*

24. The candle is burning dimly.

H. *Shama'* [Hin. (*mom*) *battī*] *udās jaltī hai.*

B. *Bātīṭā miṭ miṭ* (or *miṛ miṛ*) *ka're jalche* *.

25. Come if you mean to, or you'll be a loser.

H. *Ānā hai to ā,o, nahīṅ to apnā āp nuqṣān karoge.*

B. *Āste chā,o t*a *es*a, *naile tumi,i* (or *nije,i*) *ṭhakbe.*

LESSON XIII.

1. It is near morn.

H. *Ṣubḥ hone ko hai* (or *ā,ī*) or *Ṣubḥ qarīb hai* or *Ṣubḥ ho chalī* or *Pau phaṭā chāhtī hai.*

B. *Sakāl ha'la ba'le* or *Bhor ha'ye ela.*

---

* C. S., *jvalche.*

2. (*a*) Come along with me. (*b*) I've something to say to you.

H. (a) *Mere sāth chalo* (not *ā,o* or *jā,o*). (b) *Mujhe tum se kuchh kahnā hai.*

B. (a) *Āmār sāṅge chala* (or *esa*). (b) *Tomāy kichhu balbār āchhe.*

3. It is my custom to rise at five every day.

H. *Merī 'ādat yih hai ki roz sawere* (or *ṣubḥ ke*) *pāṅch baje so-kar uṭhtā hūṅ.*

B. *Roj sakāl pāṅchṭāy oṭhā āmār abbes* *.

4. Send this violin to be repaired.

H. *Is sārangī ko banne* (or *banāne*) *ko do* (fut. *denā*).

B. *E,i beylā khānā merāmat ka'rte* (*pāṭhiye*) *dā,o* (fut. *di,o*).

5. Did you see that ring on his small finger?

H. *Tum ne us kī chhaṅgulyā* (or *chhoṭī uṅglī*) *meṅ us aṅgūṭhī* † *ko dekhā?*

B. *Tār ka're āṅgule se,i āngṭīṭī ki dekhechhile?*

6. Mix the water with the milk. Boil an egg for me.

H. *Dūdh meṅ pānī milā,o. Mere wāsṭe ek aṇḍā ubālo* (fut. *ubālnā*).

B. *Dudhe jal meśā,o. Āmār janye ekṭā ḍim sedda kara* (fut. *ka'ra*).

---

* Prop., *abhyās.*

† A ring with a signet or stone. A ring of metal = *chhallā.*

7. Fasten the bucket to the rope.

H. *Ḍol meṅ rassī bāṅdho.*

B. *Bāltīte daṛī bāṅdha.*

8. He has not come, but he's about to come.

H. *Āyā to nahīṅ, magar us kī āmad āmad hai* (or *magar āne ko hai*).

B. *Se āseni, kintu āse āse ha'yeche* or *Se ela ba'le.*

9. If such a thing is to be had anywhere, it is in Calcutta.

H. *Yih chīz kalkatte meṅ mile to mile, warna* (or *nahīṅ to*) *aur kahīṅ na milegī.*

B. *E jinis kothā,o* ja*di pā,oyā* j*āy ta se kalketāy.*

10. If he comes, well and good; if not, I'll have him brought by force.

H. *Agar āyā to āyā* (or *khair*), *warna pakaṛwā maṅgā,-ūṅgā.*

B. *Se āse bhāla,i, naile tāke jor* (*jabardasti*) *ka're ānāba* (or *naile tār ghāṛ dha're ānāba*).

11. Crop my hair and shave me.

H. *Mere sir ke bāl katro aur dāṛhī mūṅḍo.*

B. *Āmār chul* (*ṭā*) *chheṅṭe dā,o, ār dāṛī* (*ṭā*) *kāmiye dā,o.*

12. You didn't obey my order. You must pay fine.

H. *Tum ne merā ḥukm na mānā. Tum ko jurmāna denā hogā.*

B. *Tumi āmār hukum* (or *kathā*) *śona ni. Tomāke jarimānā dite ha'be.*

13. The moment you take beef, you'll fall ill.

H. *Tum ne gāy kā gosht khāyā aur bīmār hū,e.*

B. *Tumi gomāngsa khele,i beyrāme* * (or *bemoy* †) *paṛbe.*

14. Whose signature is this? Count the money.

H. *Yih kis kā dast-khatt hai? 'Rūpai gino* (or *gin lo*).

B. *E sa'i* (*ṭī* or *ṭā*) *kār? Ṭākāṭā gaṇa* (or *guṇe nā,o*).

15. (*a*) Do you smoke ‡ cigars? (*b*) I don't smoke ‡ tobacco.

H. (a) *Āp 'sigār' pīte haiṅ?* (b) *Maiṅ ḥuqqa nahīṅ pītā.*

B. (a) *Āpni ki churuṭ khān?* (b) *Āmi tāmāk khā,i nā.*

16. He keeps game-cocks and hunting dogs.

H. *Wuh aṣīl murgh aur shikārī kutte pāltā* (or *rakhtā*) *hai.*

B. *Se laṛāye morag ār śikārī kukur rākhe* (or *poṣe*).

17. The sickness has decreased to 25 per cent.

H. *Bīmārī solah āne meṅ ab ṣirf chār āne rah-ga,ī hai.*

B. *Beyrām* * *bāra ānā sere* (or *ka'me*) *eseche.*

18. He made his servants abuse me.

H. *Us ne naukaroṅ se mujhe gālī sunwā,ī.*

B. *Se chākarder diye āmāke gāl khā,oyāle* (or *khā,iyechhila*).

19. Could you stand seeing a person killed?

H. *Tum se kisī kā khūn honā dekhā jā,egā?*

B. *Tumi ki chokher sāmne ekjanke khun ha'te dekhte pārbe?*

---

* C. S., *vyārāme.*

† C. S., *vyāmohe.*

‡ *Vide* last note on page 16.

20. They are coming in crowds.

H. *Jūq jūq* [Hin. *pile hu,e*] *ādmī chale āte haiṅ.*

B. *Huṛ huṛ* ka'*re lok āsche.*

21. He got red all over from anger.

H. *Us kā chihra māre ghuṣṣe ke lāl lāl ho-gayā.*

B. *Rāgete* (or *rege*) *se lāl ha'ye uṭhla.*

22. The bullet passed close over my head.

H. *Golī mere sir ke ūpar ūpar chalī* (or *se nikal*) *gaī.*

B. *Guli āmār māthār opar diye cha'le* (or *beriye*) *gela.*

23. The train goes through a continuous tunnel.

H. *Rel pahāṛ ke andar andar jātī hai.*

B. *Rel gāṛī barābar* (or *saṭān*) *pāhāṛer bhetar diye jāy.*

24. I kept along the bank.

H. *Maiṅ daryā ke kināre kināre gayā.*

B. *Āmi nadīr dhār diye diye gelum.*

25. Tit for tat.

H. *Jaise ko taisā* or *Adle kā badlā.*

B. *Jeman ke teman* or *Ḍhilṭī mālle pāṭkelṭī khete hay.*

LESSON XIV.

1. I intend to go there. I don't gamble.

H. *Hamārā wahāṅ jāne kā irāda hai* or *Maiṅ wahāṅ jāne ko hūṅ. Maiṅ jū,ā nahīṅ kheltā.*

B. *Āmi sekhāne* jā'ba *mane ka'chchi. Āmi ju,ā kheli nā.*

2. One should spend according to one's income.

H. *Jis kī jitnī āmadanī ho utnā kharch kare.*

B. *Ay bujhe bey * karā uchit.*

3. He is quite a drunkard. He has ruined his health by drinking.

H. *Wuh baṛā matwālā hai. Us ne sharāb pī pī-kar apnī tandurustī kharāb kar dī.*

B. *Se baḍḍa* (or *bhārī*) *mātāl. Mad kheye kheye se śarīrṭā naṣṭa* (or *māṭi*) *ka're pheleche.*

4. I have other books besides these.

H. *In kitāboṅ ke 'alāwa mere pās aur kitābeṅ bhī haiṅ.*

B. *E ba,iguli chhāṛā āmār ār-o ba,i āchhe.*

5. He fell off his horse.

H. *Wuh ghoṛe par se gir-gayā.*

B. *Se ghoṛā theke pa're gela* (or *gesla*).

6. I hope you will be made a Deputy Magistrate.

H. *Ham ko umīd* [Hin. *āsrā*] *hai ki āp Ḍipṭī ho-jā,eṅge.*

B. *Āmi āśā kari āpni Ḍeputī Mejiṣṭreṭ ha'ye jāben.*

7. Thanks,† I hope so.

H. *Tumhāre muṅh meṅ ghī shakkar* [Hin. *guṛ*].

B. *Tomār mukhe phul channan ‡ paṛuk.*

---

* C. S., *vyay.*

† *Vide* note on page 10.

‡ Prop., *chandan.*

8. There is no need to say more. Do as you please.

H. *Aur kahne kī kuchh ẕurūrat nahīṅ hai. Jo chāho* (*so*) *karo* (fut. *Jo chāhnā* (*so*) *karnā*).

B. *Ār kathāẏ kāj ne,i.* Jā *ichchhe* (*haẏ*) *kara* (fut. *ka'ra*).

9. Have you an account with him?

H. *Us ke sāth kuchh ḥisāb kitāb rakhte ho?*

B. *Tār saṅge ki tomār denā pā,onā* (or *tomār len den*) *āchhe?*

10. She has a very bad tooth-ache.

H. *Us ke dāṅt meṅ sakht dard hai.*

B. *Tār bhārī dāṅt betā* * (or *kan kan*) *ka'chche.*

11. Pray, can you tell me his address?

H. *Mihrbānī* [Hin. *kṛipā*] *kar ke āp un kā patā batā sakte haiṅ?*

B. *Tini kothāy thāken* (or *Tāṅr ṭhikānā ki* or *Tāṅr bāṛī kothā*) *anugraha ka're ba'lte pāren?*

12. I have been absent 14 days.

H. *Maiṅ chaudah roz se ghair-ḥāẕir hūṅ.*

B. *Āmi chodda din jā,i ni* or *Āmār chodda din kāmā,i ha'yeche.*

13. Of what use will that be to me?

H. *Wuh mere kis kām* (or *fā,ide*) *kā hogā?*

B. *Ete āmār ki kāj?* or *E āmār ki kāje āsbe* (or *lāgbe*)?

---

* C. S., *vyathā.*

14. What is your advice in this affair? Shall I mortgage ¼th share of my property?

H. *Is kām* (or *bāt* or *bāre*) *meṅ tumhārī kyā ṣalāḥ hai? Kyā ham apnī jāy-dād kā chauthā ḥiṣṣa giro* rakheṅ* (or *ḥiṣṣa rahn kareṅ*)?

B. *E biṣaye tomār parāmarśa ki?* or *E biṣaye tumi ki bala? Āmār sampattir chār ānā angśa ki bāṅdā* (or *bandak*) *doba?*

15. Her age is not more than 15 years.

H. *Us kī 'umr pandrah baras se ziyāda nahīṅ hai.*

B. *Tār bayes panara bachchharer beśī nay.*

16. What arrangement did you make with him?

H. *Us se tum ne kyā band o bast kiyā thā?*

B. *Tār saṅge tumi ki bandobasta ka'rechhile?*

17. He made me an allowance of 30 rupees.

H. *Us ne mujhe tīs rūpai chhoṛ diye.*

B. *Tini āmāke tiriś ṭākā rehā,i* (or *chhere*) *diyechhilen.*

18. Besides salary, he gets an allowance of Rs. 75.

H. *Tankhwāh ke 'alāwa un ko pachhattāṛ rūpiya bhattā miltā hai.*

B. *Mā,ine chhāṛā tini pañchāttar ṭākā bhāttā pān.*

19. Have you got this year's almanac?

H. *Tumhāre pās is sāl kī jantrī* [Hin. *sāl kā pattrā*] *hai?*

B. *Tomār kāchhe ki e bacharer* (or *sāler*) *pāṅjī āchhe?*

---

* C. S., *giraw.*

20. What is the amount of your bill? Calculate the interest.

H. *Tumhāre ḥisāb kī kyā jama'* * *hai?* or *Tumhārā ḥisāb kitnā hai? Sūd kā ḥisāb karo.*

B. *Tomār kata ṭākār 'bil'? Sūder hiseb kara.*

21. Rupees 9,549, annas nine and pies nine.

H. *Nau hazār, pān sau unchās rūpiya, paune das āna.*

B. *Na hājār, pāṅ'śa ūnapañchāś ṭākā, paune daś ānā.*

22. I have not even learned the alphabet as yet.

H. *Ab tak maiṅ ne alif-be* [Hin. *kakahrā*] *bhī nahīṅ paṛhī.*

B. *Āj parj yanta āmi ka-kha śikhi ni.*

23. Can you give me an answer to this question?

H. *Is suwāl kā jawāb de-sakte ho?*

B. *Āmār e kathār* (or *Āmi jā jigges* † *ka'chchi tār*) *uttar* (or *jabāb*) *dite pāra?*

24. There are 21 arches in the verandah.

H. *Barāmade meṅ ikkīs miḥrābeṅ haiṅ.*

B. *Bāraṇḍāy ekuśṭā khilen āchhe.*

25. They deal in various articles.

H. *Wuh har qism kī chīzoṅ kī tijārat* (or *chīzoṅ kā kār-o-bār*) *karte haiṅ.*

B. *Tāṅder nānān rakam* (or *Tāṅder rakam rakam*) *jiniser kārbār* (or *bebsā*) ‡.

---

* C. S., *jam'*.

† *Vide* note on page 29.

‡ C. S., *vyavasā*.

LESSON XV.

1. Do you mean to attend the auction?

H. *Kyā tum nīlām meṅ maujūd rahnā chāhte* * *ho?*

B. *Āpni ki nileme hājir* (or *upasthit*) *thākte chān?*

2. Who is the author of this book?

H. *Is kitāb kā muṣannif* [Hin. *granth-kartā*] *kaun hai?*

B. *E ba,i khāni kār lekhā* (or *tairī*)?

3. This fruit is sour, that is very bitter.

H. *Yih phal khaṭṭā hai, wuh bahut kaṛwā hai.*

B. *E phalṭā ṭak, oṭā baḍḍa teṅta.*

4. Why are you so anxious for your younger brother?

H. *Tum ko apne chhoṭe bhā,ī kī itnī fikr kyūṅ hai?*

B. *Tomār chhoṭa bhāṛer janye ata bhābcha kena?*

5. Can you account for this mistake?

H. *Tum is ghalaṭī kā sabab batā-sakte* † *ho?*

B. *E bhulṭā kena ha'la balte pāra?*

6. His salary was increased by Rs. 60.

H. *Sāṭh rūpai us kī ṭalab meṅ baṛhā-diye ga,e.*

B. *Tāṅr ṣāṭ ṭākā mā,ine beṛe chhila* (or *mā,ine bāṛiye de,oyā hayechhila*).

---

* *Chāhtī*, if the person spoken to be a female.

† *Saktī*, if the person spoken to be a female.

7. The enemy had advanced as far as Delhi.

H. *Dushman Dihlī tak pahunch-gayā thā.*

B. *Śatrupakkherā* * *dillī parjyanta ese paṛechhila.*

8. I would advise you to wait a little.

H. *Merī ṣalāḥ hai ki tum ẕara ṭhahar-jā,o.*

B. *Āmi bali tumi ekṭu apekkhā* † *kara.*

9. I (*fem.*) agree to what you (*fem.*) say.

H. *Jo tum kahtī ho so maiṅ mānṭī* (or *qabūl kartī*) *hūṅ.*

B. *Tomār kathāy āmār mat āchhe* (or...*kathāy āmī rāji āchhi*).

10. They allow 7 per cent. discount for ready money.

H. *Naqd kharīd par wuh sāt fī ṣadī* (or *sāt rūpai saykṛā*) '*kamīshan*' (or *baṭṭā*) *dete haiṅ.*

B. *Nagad ṭākāy tārā śatkarā sāt ṭākā chheṛe dey* (or ...*ṭākā* '*kamisān*' *dey*).

11. It is now done and can't be altered.

H. *Ab yih ho-chukā aur us kā badalnā* (or *aur us meṅ adal badal*) *nahīṅ ho saktā.*

B. *Ekhan e ha'ye gechhe ār badlābār jo ne,i.*

12. If you (*fem.*) know, why don't you answer?

H. *Agar tum jāntī ho to jawāb kyūṅ nahīṅ detīṅ?*

B. *Jāna ta balcha* (or *uttar kachcha* or *jabāb dichcha*) *nā kena?*

---

* C. S., *śatrupakṣerā.*

† C. S., *apekṣā.*

13. (*a*) Do you approve of what I say? (*b*) I would rather die than beg.

H. (a) *Merī bāt tum ko pasand hai?* (b) *Marna qabūl hai lekin bhīkh māṅgnā qabūl nahīṅ.*

B. (a) *Jā balchi seṭā bhāla bọdh kara* (or *hay*) *ki?* (b) *Prāṇ jāy se,o bhāla, tabu bhikke* * *ka'rte pārba nā.*

14. Let us now ascend the mountain.

H. *Ab ham pahāṛ par chaṛheṅ.*

B. *Chala ekhan pāhāṛe uṭhige* (prop. *uṭhi giye*).

15. We were attacked by the enemy's cavalry.

H. *Dushman ke risāle ne ham par ḥamla kiyā* [Hin. *chaṛhā,ī kī*].

B. *Satrupakkher* † *ghoṛ sa,oyārerā āmāder ākramaṇ ka'lle.*

16. He never attempted to learn.

H. *Us ne sīkhne kī kuchh koshish na kī.*

B. *Se kakhana śekhbār cheṣṭā kare ni.*

17. I have received notice to attend the court at 12.

H. *Mujhe kachahrī meṅ bārah baje ḥāẓir hone kī iṭṭilā' milī hai.*

B. *Bāraṭār samay ādālate hājir habār 'noṭis' peyichi.*

18. And for this, should opium be abolished?

H. *Aur isī bāt ke liye afyūn* [Hin. *afīm*] *mauqūf kar-dī-jā,e?*

B. *Ār er-i janye bujhi āphim* (or *āphiṅg*) *tule dite habe?*

---

* C. S., *bhikṇe.*

† *Vide* note on page 59.

19. Don't argue with me. Do what I say. Tear it up.

H. *Mujh se baḥs* (or *ḥujjat*) *na karo. Jo* (or *jaisā*) *maiṅ kahūṅ waisā karo. Is ko phāṛ do* (or *ḍālo*).

B. *Āmār sañge tarka ka'ra nā. Jā bali kara. Eṭā chhiṅṛe phela.*

20. (*a*) He is still a bachelor. (*b*) He has no common sense.

H. (a) *Us ne ab tak shādī nahīṅ kī* or *Wuh ab tak kuṅwārā hai.* (b) *Us ko ma'mūlī samajh nahīṅ hai.*

B. (a) *Tāṅr ekhan-o* (or *āj parj yanta,o*) *biye hay ni* or *Tini ekhan-o ā,ibura āchhen.* (b) *Tār buddhi śuddhi kichhu ne,i.*

21. The soldiers departed this morning with their baggage.*

H. *Sipāhī āj fajr* (or *sawere*) *apnā asbāb le-kar chale ga,e* (or...*le-kar chalte* (or *rawāna*) *hū,e*).

B. *Sainikerā jinis pattar* (or *āsbāb patra*) *niye āj sakāle* (or *śakālbelāy*) *cha'le gechhe.*

22. What is the balance of my account?

H. *Mere ḥisāb kā kyā* (or *kitnā*) *baqāya hai?*

B. *Āmār hisebe bāki kata?*

23. Open this bale of cotton.

H. *Rū,ī kā gaṭṭhā kholo.*

B. *Tulor gāṅṭṭā khola.*

---

* Bag and baggage=H. *boriyā bistar*; B. *talpi talpā.*

24. He is lately become a bankrupt.

H. *Wuh thoṛe dinoṅ se dīwāliyā ho-gayā hai.*

B. *Hāle* (or *samprati*) *tini de,ule ha'yechhen.*

25. 23 barrels of coal tar will do.

H. *Te,īs pīpā alqaṭra kāfī* [Hin. *bas*] *hogā.*

B. *Te,iś pipe ālkātrā ha'le,i habe.*

LESSON XVI.

1. Put these things in a basket.*

H. *In chīzoṅ ko ek ṭokre meṅ rakkho.*

B. *E,i jinisguli ekṭā dhāmāy* (or *jhoṛāte*) *rākha* [h. *rākhun*].

2. He wears a very long beard.

H. *Us kī dāṛhī* (also *ḍāṛhī*) *bahut lambī hai.*

B. *Se khub lambā dāṛī rekheche.*

3. What benefit will you derive from this?

H. *Tum ko is se kyā fā,ida hogā?*

B. *Ete tomār ki lābh* (or *upakār*) *habe?*

4. I have been 24 years in Bengal.

H. *Maiṅ Bangāḷe meṅ chaubīs baras se hūṅ.*

B. *Bāṅglā deśe āmi chabbiś bachchhar* (*dha're*) *āchhi.*

---

* A sma basket=H. *ṭokrī*; B. *dhāmī, jhuṛī, cheṅgārī.*

5. Bring your bill on Tuesday, I'll pay it.

H. *Mangal ko apnī 'bil' lānā, maiṅ rūpai de-dūṅgā.*

B. *Maṅgalbār tomār 'bil' niye esa, ṭākā doba.*

6. By the blessing of God I'm better.

H. *Khudā ke faẓl* [Hin. *Parmeswar kī dayā*] *se maiṅ pahle se achchhā* * *hūṅ.*

B. *Issarer* † (or *bhagabāner*) *kṛipāy āmi āgekār cheye bhāla āchhi.*

7. (*a*) Fix a bolt on the window. (*b*) The dining room is to be white-washed.

H. (a) *Khiṛkī meṅ chhiṭkanī lagā,o.* (b) *Khāne ke kamre meṅ qala'ī pherī jā,egī* (or *meṅ chūnā pherā jā,egā*).

B. (a) *Jānlāy ekṭā chhiṭkini eṅṭe* (or *lāgiye*) *dā,o.* (b) (*Khānā*) *khābār gharṭā chūṅkām karāte* (or *gharṭā kali phirote*) *habe.*

8. Pour this oil into a bottle.

H. *Is tel ko ek botal meṅ ḍhālo.*

B. *Telṭā ekṭā botale* (or *śiśite*) *ḍhāla.*

9. Bows and arrows were formerly used in war.

H. *Tīr aur kamān pahle laṛā,iyoṅ meṅ kām āte the.*

B. *Āge* (or *sekāle*) *juddhe tīr dhanuk bebhār* ‡ *ha'ṭa.*

---

* *Achchhī*, if the speaker be of the female sex.

† C. S., *īśvarer.*

‡ C. S., *vyavahār.*

10. That tree has many branches.

H. *Us darakht kī bahut sī ḍāliyāṅ haiṅ.*

B. *Ai gāchhṭīr anekguli ḍāl* (*pālā*) *āchhe.*

11. It is wrong to give or take a bribe.

H. *Rishwat* [Hin. *ghūṅs*] *kā denā aur lenā donoṅ burā hai.*

B. *Ghuṣ de,oyā bā ne,oyā* (also *khā,oyā*) (*du,i,i*) *anyāy.*

12. I have seen both the bridegroom and bride.

H. *Maiṅ ne dūlhā aur dulhan* (or *dūlhin*) *donoṅ ko dekhā* (*hai*).

B. *Āmi bar ka'ne du'janke,i dekhichi.*

13. He has a horse but no bridle nor whip.

H. *Us ke pās ghoṛā hai, magar lagām aur chābuk nahīṅ.*

B. *Tāṅr ghoṛā āchhe kintu lāgām kimbā chābuk ne,i.*

14. He is by trade a broker.

H. *Us kā pesha dallālī hai* or *Wuh dallālī kar ke khātā hai.*

B. *Dālālī,i tār bebsā* * or *Se dālālī ka're khāy.*

15. How much will be the brokerage?

H. *Kvā dallālī lagegī* (or *hogī*)?

B. *Dālālī kata lāgbe* (or *paṛbe*)?

---

* *Vide* last note on page 57.

16. We sat on the bare ground.

H. *Ham khālī zamīn par baiṭhe.*

B. *Āmrā śudhu bhūṅyete* (or *Āmrā amni māṭite*) *baslum.*

17. (*a*) Before he was blind of one eye only, now he is quite blind. (*b*) He fell on his face.

H. (a) *Pahle to wuh kānā hī thā, ab bilkul andhā ho-gayā.* (b) *Wuh muṅh ke bal girā.*

B. (a) *Āge se kāṇā chhila* (or *Āge se ekṭī chokhe dekhte pela*), *ekhan se ekebāre andha ha'ye gechhe* (or *ekhan tār du'ṭī chokh-i gechhe*). (b) *Se mukh thubṛe pa'ṛe gela* (or *gechhla*).

18. This razor is totally blunt * and is covered with rust.

H. *Yih usturā* [Hin. *chhurā*] *baṛā kund* [Hin. *bhoṅthrā*] *hai, aur us meṅ zang bharā hū,ā hai.*

B. *Khur* † *khānā ekebāre bhoṅtā, ār marche dharā* (or *paṛā*).

19. What colour shall I make it, black, white, red, green, brown, blue, golden, violet, or yellow?

H. *Us ko kis rang meṅ rangūṅ, siyāh* [Hin. *kālā*], *sufed* [Hin. *ujlā*], *surkh* [Hin. *lāl*], *sabz* [Hin. *harā*], *bhūrā* (or *bādāmī*), *āsmānī* (or *nīlā*) ‡, *sunahrā, baignī, yā zard* [Hin. *pīlā*]?

B. *Eṭā ki raṅg ka'rba, kāla, sādā, lāl, sabuj, kaṭā* (or *bādāmī*), *nīl, sonālī, beguṇī, nā halde?*

---

* Sharp=H. *tez*; B. *dhārāla.*

† C. S., *kṣur.*

‡ *Āsmānī*=sky blue; *nīlā*=dark blue; *firozā,ī*=turquoise blue.

20. He is now very busy. I too have some work at hand.

H. *Is waqt wuh kām meṅ lage hū,e * haiṅ. Maiṅ bhī bajhā hū,ā hūṅ.*

B. *Ekhan tini baṛa (kāje) besta † (āchhen). Āmār-o hāt joṛā.*

21. This dog barks at every body.

H. *Yih kuttā har shakhṣ par bhauṅktā hai.*

B. *E kukurṭā lok dekhle,i ghe,u ghe,u kare* (or *ghe,u ghe,u ka're ḍeke oṭhe*).

22, I saw many people bathing in the Ganges.

H. *Maiṅ ne bahut ādmiyoṅ ko Gangā meṅ nahāte dekhā.*

B. *Anek lokke Gaṅgāy nā,ite dekhlum* or *Anek lok Gaṅgāy chān kachche ḍekhlum.*

23. I beg your pardon for what I have done.

H. *Merā quṣūr mu'āf kījiye.*

B. *Jā karichi māp* (or *khamā* ‡) *karben.*

24. I don't believe what he says. He's a regular thief.

H. *Us kī bāt par ham ko yaqīn* [Hin. *biswās*] *nahīṅ ātā. Wuh pakkā chor hai.*

B. *Tār kathā āmi bissās* § *kari nā. Se pākā chor.*

---

* *Lagī hū,ī haiṅ*, if the subject be feminine. The verb is plural here for respect.

† C. S., *vyasta.*

‡ C. S., *kṣamā.*

§ C. S., *viśvās.* In Bengali a consonant joined with *v* and *y* sounds like itself doubled, except when it begins a word or the second part of a compound word.

25. Why should you (*fem.*) blame me? She is to blame.

H. *Tum merā quṣūr kyūṅ ṭhahrātī ho? Us kā quṣūr hai.*

B. *Āmār doṣ dichcha kena?* or *Āmār ki doṣ? Tār-i doṣ.*

LESSON XVII.

1. I am short of money, from whom can I borrow?

H. *Āj kal merā hāth taṅg* (or *khālī*) *hai, kis se qarẕ* [Hin. *udhār*] *lūṅ?*

B. *Āmār ṭākār ṭānāṭāni, kār kāchhe* (or *kāchh theke*) *dhār kari* (or *karā jāy*)?

2. (*a*) I can't breathe. (*b*) Take the medicine every four hours.

H. (a) *Maiṅ sāṅs nahīṅ le-saktā.* (b) *Chār chār ghanṭe par yih dawā piyo.*

B. (a) *Āmi niśśes* ṭānte* (or *nite*) *pārchi ni.* (b) *Oṣudhṭā chār ghanṭā antar khe,o* [h. *khāben*].

3. Burn this waste paper.

H. *Is raddī kāghaẕ ko jalā-do.*

B. *E bāje kāgajṭā jāliye* † *dā,o* or *E adarkārī kāgajkhānā puṛiye phela.*

---

* C. S., *niśvās.* See last note on page 66.

† C. S., *jvāliye.*

4. My grandson * was born before your nephew.†

H. *Merā potā tumhāre bhatīje se pahle paidā hū,ā.*

B. *Āmār nāti tomār bhāi-po habār āge janmechhe.*

5. Awake me at dawn.

H. *Mujh ko tarke jagā,o* (or *jagānā*).

B. *Khub sakāle* (or *bhore*) *āmāke jāgiye* (or *tule*) *di,o.*

6. On Wednesday the soldiers pitched ‡ their camp near Burdwan.

H. *Budh ko sipāhiyoṅ ne apnā khaima* (or *tambū* or *ḍerā*) *Bardwān ke pās* (or *qarīb*) *lagāyā* (or *kharā kiyā* ‡).

B. *Budhbār din sainyerā Baddamāner kāchhe* (or *nikaṭe*) *tāṅbu phelechhila*.‡

7. The wages of China carpenters § are Rs. 2 a day.

H. *Chīnī mistiriyoṅ kī mazdūrī do rūpai roz hai.*

B. *Chīne mistirider du ṭākā kare roj.*

---

* Son's son=H. *potā*; B. *nāti* or *pauttra*. Son's daughter=H. *potī*; B. *nātnī* or *pauttrī*. Daughter's son=H. *nawāsā* or *nātī*; B. *nāti* or *dauhitra*. Daughter's daughter=H. *nawāsī* or *natnī*; B. *nātnī* or *dauhitrī*.

† Brother's (or cousin brother's) son=H. *bhatījā*; B. *bhāi-po*. Brother's daughter=H. *bhatījī*; B. *bhāi-jhī*. Sister's son=H. *bhānjā*; B. *bhāgne*. Sister's daughter=H. *bhānjī*; B. *bhāgnī*.

‡ To strike tent=H. *tambū uṭhānā* (or *girā denā*); B. *tāṅbu tolā* (or *tule phelā*).

§ *Lit.* H. *barha,ī*; B. *chhutor mistrī*.

8. Do you know the cause of the Sepoy Mutiny?

H. *Āp ko ghadr kā sabab* * *ma'lūm hai?*

B. *Sipāhī bidroher kāraṇ ki jānen?*

9. Place the chain in the centre.

H. *Zanjīr ko bīch meṅ baiṭhā do.*

B. *S'ikliṭā mājhkhāne basā,o.*

10. (*a*) Take a chair and sit down. (*b*) Don't spit on the floor.

H. (a) *Kisī kursī par baiṭhiye.* (b) *Zamīn par mat thūko.*

B. (a) *Ek khānā cheyār niye* (or *ṭene*) *basun* (or *ba'se paṛun*). (b) *Mejhey thuthu phelo nā.*

11. He is gone to Madras for change of air.

H. *Hawā badalne ke liye wuh Madrās gayā hai.*

B. *Tini Mādrāje hā,oyā badlāte* (or *pāltāte*) *gechhen.*

12. (*a*) He bears an excellent character. (*b*) What an excellent decision!

H. (a) *Us kā chāl-chalan bahut* (or *nihāyat*) *achchhā hai.* (b) *Wāh! kyā 'umda tajwīz hai.*

B. *Tār charitra* (or *sabhāb* †) *khub bhāla* (or *chamatkār*). (b) *Ki sun tar bichār-i ha'yeche!*

---

* Pl. *asbāb*=*causes*. *Asbāb* as singular=baggage or furniture.

† C. S., *svabhāv*.

13. (*a*) I have known him since his childhood. (*b*) He's very obstinate.

H. (a) *Maiṅ inheṅ* (or *in ko*) *laṛakpan se jāntā hūṅ.* (b) *Wuh baṛā ẓiddī hai.*

B. (a) *Āmi eṅke chhelebelā theke chini* (or *jāni*). (b) *Se bhārī ekguṅye.*

14. They all sat in a circle.

H. *Wuh sab ḥalqa* [Hin. *gherā*] *bāṅ ḥh-kar baiṭhe.*

B. *Tārā sakale gol ha'ye ba'sla.*

15. He received us with great civility.

H. *Us ne hamārī bahut khāṭir* (or *ā,o-bhagat*) *kī.*

B. *Se āmāder beś ādar abhyarthanā karechhila* or *Tini āmāder khub khātir jatna karechhilen.*

16. Some people drove in coaches, others went on foot.

H. *Ba'ẓe gāṛī meṅ sawār ho-kar ga,e, ba'ẓe paidal.*

B. *Ke,u bā gāṛī cha'ṛe* (or *ka're*) *gela, ke,u bā pāye heṅṭe.*

17. Calcutta is the chief seat of commerce.

H. *Kalkatta saudāgarī kī baṛī manḍī hai.*

B. *Kalkātā bebsā* * *bāṇijyer* † *pradhān* (or *khān*) *jāygā.*

18. I have no companion. I'm alone. Give it to him alone.

H. *Merā ko,ī sāthī nahīṅ* (*hai*). *Maiṅ akelā hūṅ. Ṭih ṣirf usī* [h. *uṅhīṅ*] *ko denā.*

B. *Āmār ke,u saṅgī ne,i. Āmi eklā. Iṭī kebal* (or *śudhu* or *khāli*) *tā'ke,i di,o.*

---

* *Vide* last note on page 57.

† Pronounced *banijjer* : *vide* last note on page 66.

19. There is no comparison between him and you.

H. *Us ko tum se ko,ī nisbat nahīṅ* or, idiomatically, *Kahāṅ wuh kahāṅ tum?*

B. *Tār sañge tomār tulanā,i hay nā* or, idiomatically, *Se ki ār tumi ki?*

20. (*a*) ——Babu sends his compliments to you. (*b*) Call the Babu in.

H. (a) *Fulāṅ bābū āp ko salām kahte haiṅ.* (b) *Bābū ko merā salām kaho.*

B. (a) *Amuk* [v. *phalnā*] *bābu āpnār sañge dekhā ka'rte esechen.* (b) *Bābuṭīke āste bala.*

21. Our correspondence has now ceased.

H. *Ham donoṅ ke darmiyān khaṭṭ o kitābat* [Hin. *chiṭṭhī chapāṭī*] *ab band ho-ga,ī.*

B. *Āmāder chiṭhi patra lekhā ekhan uṭhe* (or *bandha ha'ye*) *geche.*

22. He has a very bad cough. He coughs all night.

H. *Us ko sakht khāṅsī hai. Wuh rāt bhar khāṅstā rahtā hai.*

B. *Tār bhayānak kāśi ha'yeche. Se sārā rāt kāśe.*

23. (*a*) I have no objection to allow you 3 months' credit. (*b*) It is a lame * excuse.

H. (a) *Hameṅ tum ko tīn mahīne ke wāsṭe udhār dene meṅ ko,ī 'uzr nahīṅ.* (b) *Yih to muhmal* † *'uzr hai.*

B. (a) *Ton āke tin māser janye dhār dite āmār kona āpatti ne,i.* (b) *Eṭā bāje o,ar.*

---

* Lit., H. *langṛā*; B. *khoṅṛā*.

† Lit., absurd=B. *asañgata*.

24. There was a great crowd of people.

H. *Wahāṅ logoṅ kī baṛī bhīṛ thī.*

B. *Sekhāne loker baḍḍa bhiṛ ha'yechhila* or *Sekhāne anek* (or *melā*)* *lok jamā* (or *jaṛa*) *ha'yechhila.*

25. These articles are, I think, cheap.

H. *Mere khiyāl* (C. S., *khayāl*) *meṅ yih chīzeṅ sastī haiṅ.*

B. *E jinisguli sastā bodh ha'chche* (or...*sastā ba'le mane ha'chche*).

LESSON XVIII.

1. (*a*) This new † cloth is very coarse. (*b*) This coat does not fit me. This is too tight——loose.

H. (a) *Yih korā † kapṛā baṛā moṭā hai.* (b) *Yih 'koṭ' mujh ko* (or *koṭ mere badan par ṭhīk*) *nahīṅ ātā. Yih bahut taṅg* (or *kasā hū,ā*) *hai——ḍhīlā hai.*

B. (a) *E korā † kāpaṛṭā baṛa moṭā.* (b) *E 'koṭ' āmār gāye ṭhik hay nā. Eṭā bhayānak kaṣā—ḍhile.*

2. The common people speak thus.

H. *'Ām log aisā kahte haiṅ.*

B. *Sādhāraṇ loke e,i kathā bale* (or *ba'le thāke*).

3. He is fit for this work. 13 months' pay is due to him.

H. *Wuh is kām ke lā,iq hai. Us kī terah mahīne kī ṭalab bāqī* (or *chaṛhī hū,ī*) *hai.*

B. *Se e kājer upajukta. Tār tera māser mā,ine pā,onā.*

---

* *Melā*, noun, means 'fair'; H. *melā*.

† *Korā*, new, *i.e.*, fresh from the loom and unbleached.

4. Do you know the current price of linseed oil?*

H. *Tumheṅ tīsī ke tel kā bhā.o* (or *nirkh*; *bāzār*) *ma'lūm hai?*

B. *Āj kāl masur* (or *tisir*) *teler bāj'ār dar ki jāna?*

5. I must change my clothes. Has the tailor brought my new suit?

H. *Mujh ko kapṛe badlne chāhiyeṅ. Darzī mere naye kapṛe lāyā?*

B. *Āmāke kāpaṛ* (*chopaṛ*) *chhāṛte habe. Darjī* (or *ostāgar*) *ki āmār notun 'suṭṭā eneche* (or *niye eyeche*)?

6. Your charges seem terribly high.

H. *Tumhārā dām bahut ziyāda ma'lūm hotā hai.*

B. *Tomār dar baḍḍa chaṛā* or *Tomār dekhchi galā kāṭā*† *dar.*

7. I'm not overcharging; ask where you like.

H. *Maiṅ ziyāda dām nahīṅ māṅgtā; jahāṅ chāhiye pūchkījiye.*

B. *Āmi beśī dām nichchi ni*; *jekhāne khusī* (or *ichchhe*) *āpni jigges*‡ *karben.*

8. (*a*) He conquered the whole country. (*b*) I've no power to run.

H. (a) *Us ne sāre mulk ko fatḥ kar liyā* [Hin. *jīt liyā*]. (b) *Mujh meṅ dauṛne kī ṭāqat nahīṅ* (*hai*).

B. (a) *Tini samasta deśṭā jay karechhilen.* (b) *Āmār dauṛabār* (or *chhoṭbār*) *khamatā* § *ne,i.*

---

* Castor oil=H. *arandī kā tel*; B. *reṛir* or *bhereṇḍā tel.*

† *Galā kā ā*, lit., throat-cutting.

‡ *Vide* note on page 29.

§ C. S., *kṣamatā.*

9. Let us consult upon this subject.

H. *Ā,iye is bāre meṅ ṣalāḥ kareṅ.*

B. *Āsun e biṣaye* ek*ṭā parāmarśa* (or j*ukti*) *karā* j*ā'k.*

10. How much indigo will this chest contain?

H. *Is peṭī meṅ kitnā nīl aṭegā?*

B. *E sinduke kat*a *nīl dha'rbe* (or *āṅṭbe*)?

11. (*a*) Correct all the mistakes. (*b*) Take a copy of the document.

H. (a) *Sab ghalaṭiyoṅ ko durust karo.* (b) *Dast-āwez kī ek naql le-lo.*

B. (a) *Samasta bhulgulo śudhre dā,o.* (b) *Dalīl khānār ekṭā nakal nā,o.*

12. The sugar is full of sand.

H. *Chīnī meṅ bālū bharī hai.*

B. *Chiniṭā bālite bharā* or *Chiniṭāy bhayānak bāli.*

13. (*a*) We crossed the canal easily. (*b*) Towards the south-east there was a bridge.

H. (a) *Ham āsānī se nahr* (*ke*) *pār ga,e.* (b) *Dakhan-pūrab kī ṭaraf ek pul thā.*

B. (a) *Āmrā sahaje,i* (or *anāyāse,i*) *khāl pār ha'lum.* (b) *Dakkhin* * *pūb dike ekṭī sāṅko* (or *pol*) *chhila.*

14. Why are you afraid? there is no danger.

H. *Kyūṅ ḍarte ho? kuchh andesha* [Hin. *bhay kī bāt*] *nahīṅ.*

B. *Bhāy kachcha* (or *pāchcha*) *kena? kona bhayer kāraṇ ne,i* (or *kona biṭad habe nā*).

* C. S., *dakṣiṇ.*

15. What is the date of his telegram?

H. *Un ke tār kī kaunsī tārīkh hai?* or *Un kā tār kis tārīkh kā hai?*

B. *Tāṅr kabekār* (or *kon tārikher*) *tār?*

16. It is dated 1st—2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 19th, 20th.

H. *Pahlī* (*tārīkh kī*)—*dūsrī, tīsrī, chauthī, pāṅchwīṅ, chhaṭhī, sātwīṅ, unnīswīṅ, bīswīṅ,.....*

B. *Paylā tārikher—dosrā, tesrā, chauṭho, pāṅchui, chhaṅyui, sātuṅi, ūniše, biše,...*

17. The statements of both the plaintiff and the defendant were heard.

H. *Muddaʿī* (or *faryādī*) *aur muʿ ldaʿā-ʿalaih donoṅ ke iẓhār sune gaʼe.*

B. *Bādī pratibādī duʼi pakkher-i* barṇanā* (or *ejehār*) *śonā haʼyechhila.*

18. The king † wore a crown set with pearls and diamonds.

H. *Bādshāh ek tāj pahne thā jis meṅ motī aur hīre jaṛe the.*

B. *Rājā hīre mukto moṛā* (or *basāna*) *ebṭī maṭuk parechhilen.*

19. How have you made the paper so dirty? You are very careless.

H. *Tum ne is kāghaz ko kyūṅkar itnā mailā kar-diyā? Tum bahut be-parwā ho.*

B. *Kāgaj khānā ki* (or *keman*) *kaʼre eta maylā* (or *nongrā*) *kaʼrle? Tumi baṛa asābdhān.*

---

* C. S., *pākṣer.*

† Queen=H. *malika*; B. *rāṇi.* Kingdom=H. *bādshāhat*; B. *rāj*

20. I dreamt a very bad dream last night.

H. *Rāt maiṅ ne ek bahut burā khwāb dekhā.*

B. *Kāl rāttire* ek *bhārī khārāp* (or *ku*) *sapan* * *dekhichi.*

21. Have you a match on you? I want to light my cigar.

H. *Āp ke pās diyā-salā,ī hai? Maiṅ churuṭ sulgānā chāhtā hūṅ.*

B. *Āpnār kāchhe deśālā,i āchhe? Āmi churuṭṭā dharāba.*

22. (*a*) It is doubtful whether he will come or not. (*b*) He has doubtless done this.

H. (a) *Us ke āne na āne meṅ shakk hai.* (b) *Be-shakk yih usī kā kām hai.*

B. (a) *Se āsbe ki nā tār ṭhik ne,i.* (b) *E niśchay tār-i kāj.*

23. They spend their time in singing and dancing.† He shirks work.

H. *Wuh apnā waqt nāchne gāne meṅ kāṭte* (or *basar karte*) *haiṅ. Wuh kām se jī churātā hai* (lit. steals his mind).

B. *Tārā neche geye,i samay kāṭāy* [h. *tāṅrā...kāṭān*]. *Se kā'e phāṅki dey.*

24. It is said that some animals can digest iron.‡

H. *Kahte haiṅ ki ba'z jānwar lohā hazm kar-sakte* [Hin. *pachā sakte*] *haiṅ.*

B. *Sonā jāy kona kona jantu* (or *jānoyār*) *nā ki lohā* (*kheye*) *hajam ka'rte pāre.*

---

* C. S., *svapan* or *svapna.*

† Indians generally say 'dancing and singing'.

‡ Wrought iron=H. *piṭā hū,ā lohā*; B. *peṭā lohā.* Cast iron= H. *ḍhalā hū,ā lohā*; B. *ḍhālā lohā.*

25. I'm now out of employment. Can you lend me about Rs. 50?

H. *Āj kal maiṅ bekār (baiṭhā) hūṅ. Āp mujh ko koī* (or *andāzan*) *pachās rūpai qarẕ de sakte haiṅ?*

B. *Āmār* ekhan (or *āj kāl*) *kona kāj kamma* nei* (or *Āmi* ekhan *bekār* ba'*se āchhi*). *Āmāke goṭā pañchāś ṭākā dhār dite pāren?*

LESSON XIX.

1. This note wants your endorsement.

H. *Is 'noṭ' par āp ke dast-khaṭṭ kī ẕurūrat hai.*

B. *E hunḍīte āpnār sa.i chā,i* (or *darkār*).

2. He has experience in business.

H. *Us ko kār-o-bār kā tajriba hai.*

B. *Se kār kārbār beś jāne śone.*

3. Tell me the exact sum I owe you.

H. *Batā,iye maiṅ āp kā ṭhīk kitnā dhārtā hūṅ* or *Ṭhīk batā,iye mere ẕimme āp kā kitnā qarẕ* (or *bāqī*) *hai.*

B. *Ṭhik kata ṭākā āpnār dhāri balun.*

4. I have some business there this afternoon.

H. *Āj tīsre pahar ko hameṅ wahāṅ kuchh kām hai.*

B. *Āj bikele* (or *bikelbelā*) *sekhāne āmār ekṭu bara't* (or *kāj*) *āchhe.*

---

* *Vide* note on page 15.

5. He has a large family. He's a Brahmin by caste.

H. *Uṇ kā baṛā kumba hai. Wuh ẕāt ke Barahman haiṅ.*

B. *Tāṅr masta* (or *bahu*) *paribār. Tini jāte brāhmaṇ* (or *bāmuṇ*).

6. Next Monday there will be a feast at my house.

H. *Āyanda pīr* [Hin. *somwār*] *ko mere yahāṅ ẓiyāfat* (*hone-wālī*) *hai* [Hin. *khānā* (*hone-wālā*) *hai*].

B. *Āsche sombār āmāder bāṛīte khā,oyān dā,oyān āchhe.*

7. (*a*) He is a foreigner.* (*b*) He's gone to a foreign country.

H. (a) *Wuh pardesī hai.* (b) *Wuh pardes gayā hai.*

B. (a) *Se ekjan bideśī lok.* (b) *Se bideś gechhe.*

8. I warn you this time; take care, don't do so in future.

H. *Maiṅ is daf'a tumheṅ taṃbīh kar-detā* [Hin. *chitā.e detā*] *hūṅ, āyanda* (or *phir*) *yih kām na karnā.*

B. *Ebār tomāy sābdhān* (or *satarka*) *ka're dilum, dekha bhabiṣyate ār jena eman kāj nā hay.*

9. I'm very much fatigued with swimming.

H. *Maiṅ tairte tairte thak-gayā.*

B. *Sāṅtār keṭe āmi baṛa klānta ha'yechi* or *Sāṅtār diye āmi baḍḍa hāṅpiye gechhi* (or *paṛichi*).

10. You go now, I'll follow.

H. *Tum āge jā,o, maiṅ pīchhe se ātā hūṅ.*

B. *Tumi ekhan jā,o, āmi pare jāchchi.*

---

* A stranger=H. *ajnabī* (or *ghair* or *uprī*) *ādmī*; B. *aparichita* (or *achenā* or *ajānā*) *lok.*

11. Is this cup made of gold, silver, brass, copper, lead or zinc?

H. *Yih piyāla sone kā hai, yā chāṅdī kā, yā pītal kā, yā tāṅbe kā, yā sīse kā, yā jaste kā?*

B. *E bāṭiṭā sonār, rūpor, petaler, tāṅbār, sīser, nā dastār?*

12. Who is the guardian of this child?

H. *Is lāṛke kā murabbī kaun hai?*

B. *E chheleṭīr abhibhābak ke?*

13. Grind this wheat * in the mill.

H. *Chakkī meṅ yih gehūṅ pīso.*

B. *E gam gulo jāṅtāy peṣa.*

14. I caught a fish with a rod.†

H. *Maiṅ ne ek machhlī chhīp se pakṛī.*

B. *Āmi chhipe ka're ekṭā māchh dharechhilum.*

15. I'll come to you after an hour or so.

H. *Ek ādh ghanṭe ke b'ad maiṅ tumhāre pās ā,ūṅgā.*

B. *Ghaṇṭākhānek* (or *ghaṇṭaṭāk*) *pare* (or *bāde*) *tomār kāchhe āsba.*

16. To err is human.

H. *Ādmī se bhūl chūk ho hī jātī hai* or *Insān ghalaṭī se bach nahīṅ saktā.*

B. *Mānuṣ mātrer-i bhul hay* (or *ha'ye thāke*).

17. His wound has now almost healed up.

H. *Us kā zakhm* (or *ghā.o*) *ab bhar āyā hai.*

B. *Tār ghā ekhan prāy sere* (or *pūre* or *bhāla ha'ye*) *eyeche.*

---

* Barley=H. *jau*; B. *jab.*

† Hook=H. *kāṅṭā* or *bansī*; B. *baṅṛśī.*

18. The washerman * is drying the clothes in the sun

H. *Dhobī kapṛe dhūp meṅ sukhā* (or *sukhlā*) *rahā hai.*

B. *Dhopā* (or *dhobā*) *kāpaṛ chopaṛ rode śukute diyeche.*

19. Last Friday he was hanged for murdering two men.

H. *Guzashta jum'a* [Hin. *shukrwār*] *ko use do ādmīyoṅ ke khūn karne ke jurm par phāṅsī hū.ī.*

B. *Du'jan lokke khun karār daruṇ ge'a śukkurbār tār phāṅsi ha'ye geche.*

20. Have you seen the accounts of imports and exports?

H. *Tum ne āmadanī aur raftanī kā ḥisāb dekhā?*

B. *Āmdānī raptānīr hiseb ki tumi dekhecha?*

21. How long have you been in India? Not long I suppose?

H. *Tum kitne dinoṅ se Hindūstān meṅ ho? Bahut dinoṅ se to nahīṅ?* or *Shāyad bahut din nahīṅ hū,e hoṅge?*

B. *Tumi Bhāratbarṣe kata din āchha? Beśī* (or *ḍher*) *din nay bodh hay?*

22. For several days we have had incessant rain.

H. *Ka.i din se lagā-tār pānī baras rahā hai.*

B. *Ka'din dha're anabarata bṛiṣṭi hachche* or *Ka'din dha're bṛiṣṭi lege.i āchhe.*

23. Is what I say correct or incorrect?

H. *Jo kuchh maiṅ kahtā hūṅ ṣaḥīḥ hai yā ghalaṭ?*

B. *Āmi jā ba'lchi tā ṭhik nā bhul?* or *Āmār kathā ṭhik ki nā?*

---

* Washerwoman=H. *dhobin*; B. *dhopānī.*

24. My watch is true to the gun.

H. *Merī ghaṛī top se milī hū,ī hai.*

B. *Āmār ghaṛī toper saṅge ṭhik āchhe* (or *jāchche*).

25. 2¾ Rs. will not be sufficient, you must give me at least 3½Rs.

H. *Paune tīn rūpai se kām nahīṅ chalegā. tum ko kam se kam sāṛhe tīn rūpai dene paṛeṅge.*

B. *Paune tin ṭākāy kulabe nā* (or *ṭākāy ākulān habe*), *antataḥ* (or *niden*) *sāṛe tin ṭākā dite habe* (or *ṭākā de.oyā chā,ī*).

LESSON XX.

1. (*a*) Shall I introduce you to him? (*b*) He is very kind to me.

H. (a) *Kyā ham tumheṅ* (or *tum ko*) *un se milā,eṅ?* (b) *Wuh ham par bahut mihrbān haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Tāṅr saṅge ki tomār ālāp* (or *parichay*) *ka'riye doba?* (b) *Tini āmār opar khub sadaṛ* or *Āmār prati tāṅr khub anugraha* (or *dayā*).

2. (*a*) His joy knew no bounds. (*b*) She was out of her senses with joy.

H. (a) *Us kī khushī ki ko,ī ḥadd na thī.* (b) *Wuh khushī ke māre āpe se bāhar ho-ga,ī.*

B. (a) *Tār āllāder* * (or *ānander*) *ār sīmā ra'ila nā.* (b) *Se āllāde* * *ār chokhe kāṇe dekhte pele nā.*

---

* C. S., *āhlād=joy.*

3. Who has put out the lamp? Light it again.

H. *Kis ne raushnī bujhā* (or *gul kar*) *dī?* or *Kis ne chirāgh bujhā diyā? Phir jalā-do.*

B. *Ke ālo(ṭā) nibule* (or *nibiye diyeche*)? *Pher jele* * *dā,o.*

4. This writing is not legible. I can't guess the meaning.

H. *Yih likhā,ī* † *paṛhī nahīṅ jātī. Ham is ke kuchh ma'nī samajh nahīṅ sakte.*

B. *E lekhā paṛā* (or *pa'ṛte pārā*) *jāy nā. Āmi er māne ṭhā,orāte* (or *bujhe uṭhte*) *pāchchi ni.*

5. (*a*) Is this package heavy or light? (*b*) Fill up the holes in the wall.

H. (a) *Yih bojh bhārī* (or *waznī*) *hai yā halkā?* (b) *Dīwār ke sūrākhoṅ ko bhar do.*

B. (a) *E bojhā* (or *moṭ*)-*ṭā bhārī nā hālkā* (or *hālki*)? (b) *Deler chheṅdā* (or *gartta*; *phokar*) *gulo bujiye dā,o.*

6. (*a*) Is this pistol ‡ loaded? (*b*) Sita Ram rose from a sepoy to a subedar.

H. (a) *Yih pistaul bharā hai?* (b) *Sītā Rām sipāhī se sūbadār ho-gayā.*

B. (a) *E pistalṭā* (*ki*) *guli bharā?* (b) *Sītā Rām* (*sāmānya*) *sepā,i theke subādār* (*par*]*yanta*) *ha'yechhilen.*

---

* C. S., *jvele.*

† *Likhā,ī* also means 'money paid for writing'.

‡ Gun, H. *bandūq*; B. *banduk.* Cannon, H. *top*; B. *top* or *kāmān.* Gun-powder, H. *bārūd* or *bārūt*; B. *bārūd.* Gunner, H. *topchī*; B. *golandāj.* Barrel, H. *nalī*; B. *nalī* or *chuṅgī.* Shot, H. *chharrā*; B. *chha'rā* or *chhiṭe guli.* Gun-stock, H. *bandūq kā kunda*; B. *banduker kuṅdo.* Cock, H. *banduq kā ghoṛā*; B. *banduker ghoṛā.* Cartridge, H. *kārtūs* or *ṭoṅṭā*; B. *ṭoṭā.*

7. I have a bad memory. I * forget everything.

H. *Merī yād bahut kharāb hai. Maiṅ har ek bāt bhūl jātā * hūṅ.*

B. *Āmār saranśakti † bara kam. Āmi sab kathā bhule jā,i* or *Āmār kona kathā mane thāke nā.*

8. Are you fond of music ? This tune is very sweet.

H. *Tum ko rāg bājā sunne kā shauq hai ? Yih rāg bahut achchhā hai.*

B. *Tumi (ki) gān bājnā bhāla bāsa ?* or *Tomār ki gān bājnār sakh āchhe ? E sur khāni* (or *ṭī*, not *ṭā* ‡) *bara miṣṭi.*

9. He is a native of Bengal. § Bengal is her native land. He is a native hater. Urdu is my mother tongue.

H. *Wuh Bangāle kā rahne-wālā hai. Bangāla us kā waṭan* [Hin. *janam-bhūmi*; *deś*] *hai. Wuh Hindūstāniyoṅ* (or *desīyoṅ*) *se nafrat karte haiṅ. Urdū merī mādarī zabān hai.*

B. *Se Bāṅglā deśer lok. Bāṅglā tār janma-sthān* (or *deś*). *Tini diśī lokke ghennā* (prop. *ghṛiṇā*) *karen. Urddu āmār mātṛibhāṣā.*

---

* If the speaker be of the feminine sex, *jātī* should be used. But *Ham har ek bāt bhūl jāte haiṅ* will do for either sex. In Bengali there is no such distinction.

† C. S., *smaraṇśakti.*

‡ When an object is to be expressed with pity, affection or approbation, the enclitic particle *ṭī* is generally affixed to its name, and when with indifference or disregard, *ṭā* is affixed. Occasionally the use of *ṭā* implies the idea of greatness, admiration, and even of pity.

§ An 'East Bengal man' is called in H. *pūrbī Bangāli*, in B. *bāṅgāl*; a 'villager' in H. *dihātī*, in B. *pāṛāgeṅye lok.*

10. Don't talk nonsense. That's all nonsense.

H. *Fuẓūl* (less polite, *wāhiyāt*) *mat bako. Bilkul wāhiyāt hai.*

B. *Bāje* (or jā *tā*) *ba'ka nā. O sab bāje kathā* or *Se kona kājer kathā nay.*

11. Oranges now sell at 16 a rupee. What fruits are in season now ?

H. *Nārangiyāṅ ab rūpiya kī solah* * *miltī haiṅ. Kaun kaun mewe āj kal milte haiṅ ?*

B. *Kamlā nebu* (or *lebu*) *āj kāl ṭākāy ṣolaṭā* (*ka're bikkirī ha'chche*). *Āj kāl ki ki phal pā,oyā jāy ?*

12. (*a*) Are these planks for sale ? (*b*) This is the season for sowing seed.

H. (a) *Kyā yih takhte bikrī ke haiṅ ?* (b) *Yih bīj bone kā mausim hai.*

B. (a) *E taktā guno* (*ki*) *bikkirī ?* (*b*) *E.i bīj bonbār samay.*

13. What will be the postage ? Is there any letter for me ?

H. *Is kā kyā maḥṣūl hogā ? Mere nām kā ko,ī khaṭṭ āyā hai ?* or *Merā ko,ī khaṭṭ hai ?*

B. (*Ḍāk*) *māśul kata paṛbe* (or *lāgbe*) ? *Āmār* (*nāme*) *kona chiṭi āchhe ?*

---

* *Solah ṭho* is not correct. The particle *ṭho,* however, is incorrectly used in Bengal only ; as, *ek ṭho, do ṭho,* etc. In Bengali we say *ekṭā, duṭo, tinṭe, chārṭe, pāṅchṭā, chhāṭā,* etc.

14. (*a*) Let me feel your pulse. (*b*) Do you keep late hours at night ?

H. (a) *Maiṅ tumhārī nabẓ dekhūṅ* or *Apnī nabẓ dikhlā,o.* (b) *Kyā tum rāt ko der kar-ke sote ho ?*

B. (a) *Tomār hāt* (or *nāṛī*) *dekhi* or *Tomār hāṭṭī dekhā,o ta.* (b) *Tumi ki rāt jāga?* or *Tumi ki rāttir ka're śo,o ?*

15. (*a*) This coin does not pass in Assam. (*b*) Such an ornament is out of date now.

H. (a) *Yih sikka Āsām meṅ nahīṅ chaltā.* (b) *Is qism ke zewar kā ab riwāj nahīṅ.*

B. (a) *E mudrā* (i.e., *ṭākā, paysā*, etc.) *Āsāme chale nā* or *Āsāme e mudrār chalan* (or *chalit*) *ne,i.* (b) *E rakam gaynār ekhan re,oyāj* (or *chalan*) *ne,i.*

16. The price of raisins* has risen and that of grapes fallen.

H. *Kishmish kā dām chaṛh-gayā hai, aur angūr kā utar-gayā.*

B. *Kiśmiśer dar* (or *dām*) *chaṛeche, ār āṅgurer dar kameche* (or *nebeche*).

17. The monthly rent of this garden † is Rs. 70.

H. *Is baghiche kā māhwārī kirāya sattar rūpai hai.*

B. *E bāgāner bhāṛā māse sattar ṭākā.*

18. He is accustomed to ride without a saddle.

H. *Un ko baghair zīn ke sawār hone kī 'ādat hai.*

B. *Jīn nā diye ghoṛāy chaṛā tāṅr abbes* ‡ (*āchhe*).

---

* Big and black raisin=H. *munaqqa* ; B. *manekkā*.

† Gardener=H. *māli*, fem. *mālin* ; B. *māli*, fem. *mālinī*.

‡ C. S., *abhyās*.

19. He poisoned himself. He committed suicide.

H. *Wuh zahr khā-ke mar-gayā* (or *Us ne zahr khā-kar jān-dī*). *Us ne khud-kūshī kī* (or *kar-lī*).

B. *Se biṣ kheye mareche. Se āttaṅhatte* * *kareche.*

20. Any paper will do—rough, smooth, glazed, thick or thin.

H. *Koī bhī kāghaz ho, kām chal-jāegā—khurdurā* (or *khur-khurā*), *chiknā, muhra kiyā hū.ā, moṭā, yā patlā.*

B. *Jā ha'k kāgaj ha'le,i habe—khaskhase, telā* (or *pelen*), *chakchake, moṭā* (or *puru*), *kimbā pātlā* (or *mihi*).

21. You sneeze because you have taken cold.

H. *Tum ko sardī ho-gaī hai, is liye chhīṅkte ho.*

B. *Sarddī ha'yeche ba'le* (or *tā.i*) *tumi hāṅchchha.*

22. To what uses is this kind of wood put ?

H. *Yih lakṛī kis kis kām meṅ ātī hai ?*

B. *E kāṭh ki ki kāje lāge* (or *āse*) ?

23. Can you teach me Persian ?

H. *Āp mujhe Fārsī paṛhā sakte haiṅ ?*

B. *Āpni āmāke Phārsī paṛāte* (or *śekhāte*) *pāren ?*

24. He is a treacherous man. She is a dangerous woman.

H. *Wuh daghābāz hai. Wuh khaufnāk* [Hin. *bhayānak*] *'aurat hai.*

B. *Se bissāsghātak* † *lok. Se bhayānak* (or *sabbanese*) ‡ *meye mānuṣ.*

---

* C. S., *ātmahatyā.*

† C. S., *biśvāsghātak* : *vide* last note on page 66.

‡ C. S., *sarvvaneśe.*

25. His temper is very violent (sharp). She is now out of temper.

H. *Un kā mizāj baṛā kaṛā* (or *tez*) *hai. Abhī un kā mizāj bigṛā hū,ā hai* or *Abhī wuh ghuṣṣe meṅ haiṅ.*

B. *Tini bhārī bad mejājer lok. Uni* ekhan *rege āchhen.*

LESSON XXI.

1. (*a*) He has had a narrow escape from death. (*b*) The ant is sure to die.

H. (a) *Wuh marte marte bachā* * (or *bach-gayā* *). (b) *Yih chiūṅṭī ẓarūr maregī.*

B. (a) *Se ma'rte ma'rte beṅcheche* (or *beṅche geche*). (b) *Piṅpṛe-tā marbe,i marbe.*

2. The patient is at the point of death.

H. *Marīẓ marne par hai* or *Bīmār mar-chalā.*

B. *Rugī mara mara* or *Rugī ār ṭeṅke nā* or *Rugī ekhan takhan* (*ha'yeche*).

3. Almost all the beams † and rafters are eaten by white ants. ‡

H. *Tamām shahtīroṅ aur bargoṅ ko dīmak khā-ga,ī.*

B. *Prāy sab kaṛī baragā guno ruiye* (or *uiye*) *khā,oyā* (or *kheyeche*).

---

* *Bachī, bach-ga,ī*, if the subject be feminine.

† Venetian, H. *jhilmilī*; B. *khaṛkhaṛī*. Glass door, H. *shishe kī kiwāṛ*; B. *sārsī*.

‡ Attacked by insects, H. *meṅ ghun lag-gayā*; B. *ghuṇ dharā*.

4. (*a*) What is the width of this cloth ? (*b*) How broad is the Hugly river near Calcutta ?

H. (a) *Is kapṛe kā 'arẕ* (or *kapṛe kī chauṛā,i*) *kyā hai* ? (b) *Kalkatte ke pās Huglī daryā kā pāṭ kitnā hai* ?

B. (a) *E kāpaṛ khānār bahar* (or *osār*) *kata* ? (b) *Kalketār kāchhe Gañgā kata cha,oṛā* (or *cheṭāla*) ?

5. (*a*) Why are you scolding her for nothing ? (*b*) I give this pair of stockings for nothing.

H. (a) *Be-kār us ko kyūṅ ḍāṅṭte ho* ? *Ham yih moze muft dete haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Oke michhimichhi* (or *akāraṇ* ; *khāmakā* ; *śudhu śudhu*) *dhamkāchcha* (or *bakcha* ; *kaṛkāchcha* ; *mukh kachcha*) *kena* ? (b) *E mojā joṛā*(*ṭā*) *tomāy amni dichchi.*

6. Translate the following into Bengali.

H. *Is kā Bangle meṅ tarjama karo.*

B. *E,i guli Bāñglāy anubād* (or *tarjamā*) *kara.*

7. He has been transported for life.

H. *Wuh kāle pānī 'umr bhar ke wāsṭe bhej diyā-gayā.*

B. *Tār jābajjīban* (or *janmer mataṇ*) *dīpāntar* * *ha'yeche.*

8. (*a*) Wash your hands, face and feet. (*b*) Send it to the wash.

H. (a) *Apne hāth muṅh aur pā,oṅ dho-ḍālo.* (b) *Ise dhone ko de-do.*

B. (a) *Mukh hāt pā dho,o.* (b) *Eṭā kāchte* (or *dholā,i ka'rte ; dhopār bāṛī*) *dā,o.*

---

* C. S., *dvīpāntar.*

9. Some of our sepoys were wounded.

H. *Hamāre ba'ẕ sipāhī zakhmī hū,e.*

B. *Āmāder katak sepā,i jakham* (or *ghāl*) *ha'yechhila.*

10. I have no appetite. I'll take only barley water. *

H. *Mujhe bhūk nahīṅ hai. Maiṅ ṣirf bārlī khā,ūṅgā.*

B. *Āmār khide* † (or *khete ichchhe*) *ne,i. Āmi khāli jal bārlī khāba.*

11. (*a*) He has never seen a horse shod. (*b*) Tell the driver to take me to the station.

H. (a) *Us ne kabhī kisī ghoṛe ko na'l bandhte nahīṅ dekhā.* (b) *Kochbān ko kaho ki ham ko 'isṭeshan' le-jā,e.*

B. (a) *Se kakhana,o ghoṛār nāl bāṅdhā dekhe ni.* (b) *Kochu,ānke āmāy 'iṣṭisāne' niye jete bala.*

12. Give me one rupee's worth of plantain, ¼ seer of potato and 1 ℔ of cheese.

H. *Ek rūpiya ke kele do, ek pā,o ālū, aur ek paund panīr.*

B. *Ek ṭākār kalā, ek po(yā) ālu, ār ek pan panīr dā,o.*

13. (*a*) Great God ! is that much curds worth four pice ! (*b*) Dear me ! you're here again !

H. (a) *Allāhu Akbar* ! (or *Khudā kī panāh* !) *Yih chār paise kā dahī hai* ! (b) *Tauba* ! *phir tum ā-kar maujūd ho* !

B. (a) *Hā bhagabān* ! *e,i chār paysār da'i* ? (b) *Bhāla jālā* ‡ (or *āpad*) ! *tumi ābār hethā* (*eyecha*) !

---

* Bengalis always say 'water barley' and Hindustanis simply 'barley'.

† Prop., *kẕudhā.*

‡ C. S., *jvālā* = botheration.

14. Who's knocking at the door ? It is I, Sarat.

H. *Kaun darwāza ṭhoṅk* (or *khaṭ khaṭā*) *rahā hai ? Maiṅ hūṅ, Sarat.*

B. *Ke he duyāre* (or *dore*) *ghā* (or *dhākkā*) *māre ?* or *Ke he dor ṭhele* (or *khaṭ khaṭ kare ; ṭhak ṭhak kare*) ? *Āmi, S'arat.**

15. He too dittoed this.

H. *Us ne bhī is par ṣād kiyā* or *Us ne bhī hāṅ meṅ hāṅ milā,ī.*

B. *Se,o ete sāy dile* (or *diyechhil*a) or *Se,o goṛe goṛ dile.*

16. I think you will have to see † your friend again.

H. *Mere khayāl meṅ phir āp ko apne dost se milnā* † (or *mulāqāt karnā*) *paṛegā.*

B. *Tomāy bujhi* (or *dekhchi*) *ābār tomār bandhuṭīr* (or *mite-ṭīr*) *sañge bā dekhā ka'rte hay.*

17. (*a*) What was the matter with you ? (*b*) What about that matter ? (*c*) What does that matter ? (*d*) Is that a fact ?

H. (a) *Tum ko kyā hū,ā thā ?* (b) *Us bāre meṅ kyā hū,ā ?* (c) *Is se kyā haraj hai ?* or *Is se kyā hū,ā ?* (d) *Kyā yih sach hai ?*

B. (a) *Tomār ki ha'yechhil*a ? (b) *Se kathār* (or *biṣayer*) *ki ha'la ?* (c) *Tāte ki ās? jāy ?* or *Tāte ki* (*ha'yeche*) ? (d) *Oṭā ki saṭyi* (or *ṭhik*) ?

---

* If asked by a respectable person, the answer should be *Āggeṅ āmi, S'arat.*

† *Milnā* is used in the sense of interview, and *dekhnā* in the sense of seeing one who is ill.

18. (*a*) I'm taller than she. (*b*) He's a short man.

H. (a) *Maiṅ us se lambā hūṅ.* (b) *Wuh nāṭā ādmī hai* (fem. *nāṭī 'aurat*).

B. (a) *Āmi tār cheye ḍheṅgā* (or *lambā*). (b) *Lokṭā beṅṭe* (*rakamer*).

19. He lives from hand to mouth. He earns only six annas a day.

H. *Wuh baṛā tang-dast hai. Wuh rozānā chha āne kamātā hai.*

B. *Se din āne din khāy* or *Tār jatra āy tatra bey.** *Se din moṭe* (or *kulle*) *chha ānā* (or *gaṇḍā paysā*) *rojkār kare.*

20. This key does not fit the lock. Bring my bunch of keys.

H. *Yih kunjī* [Hin. *chābī*] *tāle meṅ nahīṅ lagtī. Merī chābiyoṅ kā guchchhā* (or *lachchhā*) *le-ā,o.*

B. *E chābi(ṭā) tālāy* (or *kulupe*) *ṭhik lāgche nā. Āmār chābīr tholoṭā niye esa.*

21. Don't expose yourself to the sun (sunshine).

H. *Dhūp meṅ mat jā,o* (or *phiro*).

B. *Rod lāgi,o nā* or *Roddure beri,o nā.*

22. I could make neither head nor tail of it.

H. *Maiṅ us kā sar pā,oṅ kuchh na samjhā.*

B. *Āmi er māthā muṇḍu* † *kichhu,i bujhte* (or *ṭhik ka'rte*) *pārlum nā.*

---

* C. S., *vyay.*

† Appositive: cf. *ṭākā paysā, paysā kaṛī, kāj karmma, lok jan, bandhu bāndhab* (friends and acquaintances), *mān sambhram* (respect and reverence), *dhan sampatti* (wealth and property), *dekhā sākṣāt* (seeing and meeting), etc. Similarly in Hindustani, *kapṛā lattā* (clothes), *ghar bār* (house), *bāl bachcha* (children), etc.

23. (*a*) Is your watch going right? (*b*) What's the time by the church clock? (*c*) To-morrow is the last Saturday of the month. Our office will remain closed. (*d*) To-day is a Hindu festival. (*e*) Is there any holiday this week? (*f*) Your application for leave has not been granted.

H. (a) *Tumhārī ghaṛī ṭhīk chaltī hai?* (b) *Girje kī ghaṛī meṅ kyā waqt hai?* (c) *Kal mahīne kā akhīr Sanīchar hai. Ham logoṅ kā daftar band rahegā.* (d) *Āj Hindū,oṅ kā tewhār hai.* (e) *Is hafte meṅ ko,ī ta'ṭil hai?* (f) *Tumhārī rukhṣat kī darkhwāst manzūr nahīṅ hū,ī.*

B. (a) *Tomār ghaṛī ki ṭhik* jāchche? or *Tomār ghaṛī ṭhik āchhe ta?* (b) *Girjer ghaṛīte kata* (or *ka'ṭā*) *bejechhe?* (c) *Kāl māser śeṣ Śanibār. Āmāder āpis bandha thākbe.* (d) *Āj Hiṅduder parab.* (e) *E haptāy kona chhuṭī āchhe ki?* (f) *Tomār chhuṭīr darkhāsta* mañjur *hay ni.*

24. The boil is coming to a head; it is to be lanced.

H. *Phoṛā bharā ā-rahā hai; is ko nashtar kiyā jā,egā.*

B. *Phoṛā-ṭār mukh ha'ye āsche* (or *Phoṛā-ṭā peke uṭhche*); *eṭā kāṭāte habe.*

25. Of what consequence it is whether you live or die?*

H. *Āp jīte rahe to kyā, aur mar-ga,e to kyā?*

B. *Āpni male,i bā ki, ār bāṅchle,i bā ki?* or *Āpnār maran bāṅchane ki āse* jāy?

* Note the order here. Bengalis generally say 'die or live'.

LESSON XXII.

1. (*a*) Good morning ! † how do you do ? (*b*) I hope your family are all well.

H. (a) *Salām* ! *āp kā mizāj kaisā hai* or *Mizāj sharīf* ? (b) *Āp ke bāl bachche sab achchhī ṭaraḥ to haiṅ* ?

B. (a) *Namaskār* ! *keman āchhen* ? (b) *Āpnār bāṛīr sab kuśal ta* ? or *Āpnār chhele pile sab bhāla āchhe ta* ?

---

† When approaching, or departing from, a person of whatever rank, age, or relationship, Muslims generally say among themselves *salām 'alaikum* (peace be upon you) and the answer to this is invariably *'alaikumu-s salām* (on you be peace). But in India the general word for saluting each other without reference to any nationality is *salām* (peace). Even a Hindu chaprasi when saluting his saheb says *salām huẓūr*. While greeting a superior or equal in rank or age, educated Muslims generally say *ādāb 'arẓ hai* (I beg to offer my respects) and in return to children only *jīte raho* (may you live long) or *khush rāho* (may you live in happiness) is used. Illiterate Muslims generally use the word *bandagī* (I'm your slave).

To greet a superior in caste, rank (not official), or age, Hindi speaking people say *pā,oṅ lagī* or *goṛ lagī* (I fall at your feet) and the answer to this is *jay ho* (may you flourish), or *kalyāṇ ho* (may all bli s come to you), or *chirañjīb raho* (may you live long) : Bengalis say *praṇām* (I bow down), the answer to which is *jay ha'k* or (in Sanskrit) *jayostu* (may you flourish), or *kalyāṇ ha'k*, or *sukhe thāka* (may you live in happiness), or *beṅche thāka* (may you live long).

For greeting a person (taken as an equal, irrespective of rank and age), *namaskār* (I bow down) is the term used by both the Hindi speaking people and Bengalis amongst those of the same caste. The uneducated class of the former generally say *rām rām*. Both these ferms (*namaskār* and *rām rām*) are also used in returning the salutation.

2. Thank you, I'm well. And are you quite well ?

H. *Shukr hai* *, *achchhā hūṅ. Āp to* † *achchhe haiṅ* ?

B. *Heṅ bhā,i* [h. *Āggeṅ heṅ*], *āmi bhāla āchhi. Āpni bhāla āchhen* (*ta* †) ?

3. What name have you given to the child ?

H. *Tum ne bachche kā kyā nām rakkhā hai* ?

B. *Chheleṭīr* (fem. *meyeṭīr*) *ki nām rekhecha* (or *rākhā ha'yeche*) ?

4. We then fell to talking about various matters.

H. *Us ke ba'd ham idhar udhar kī bāteṅ karne lage.*

B. *Tār par āmrā e o tā* (or *āmrā eṭā seṭā*) *pāṅch rakam galpa ka'rte lāglum.*

5. (*a*) That's right. (*b*) You're right. (*c*) Have you any right in this ?

H. (a) *Yih ṭhīk hai.* (b) *Āp ṭhīk kahte haiṅ:* (c) *Is meṅ tumhārā ko,ī ḥaqq hai* ?

B. (a) (*E,i*)*ṭhik ha'yeche.* (b) (*Āpni*) *ṭhik balchen* (or *balechen*). (c) *Ete ki āpnār kona adhikār* (or *satta* ‡) *āchhe* ?

6. (*a*) He's not a man of his word. (*b*) He's true to his word.

H. (a) *Wuh zabān kā pakkā nahīṅ hai* or *Wuh wa'de kā sachchā nahīṅ hai.* (b) *Wuh qaul kā sachchā hai.*

B. (a) *Tār kathār ṭhik ne,i.* (b) *Tār kathār khelāp hay nā* or *Tār jā kathā se,i kāj.*

---

* *Lit.*, 'Thanks be to God.'

† Often used as a particle of emphasis; there is no exact equivalent in English. The use of this very idiomatic enclitic particle should be learnt from the examples.

‡ C. S., *satva.*

7. He is not punctual in making payments.

H. *Wuh waqt par rūpiya nahīṅ detā* or *Rūpiya dene meṅ wuh bahut ṭāl maṭol kartā haiṅ.*

B. *Tini samaye ṭākā den nā* or *Ṭākā dite tini bhārī derī karen* or *Ṭākā dite tini baḍḍa bhogān.*

8. I've no authority in this matter. I can do nothing.

H. *Is amr meṅ merā kuchh ikhtiyār nahīṅ. Mujh se kuchh nahīṅ ho-saktā.*

B. *Ei'e āmār kona hāt nei. Āmār dārā* * (or *ha'te*) *kichhu habe ṭabe* † *nā.*

9. His teeth have all fallen out one by one.

H. Us ke sab dāṅt ek ek kar-ke gir-gaye.

B. *Ek ekṭī ka're tār dāṅt guli sab pa'ṛe geche.*

10. He picks holes in everybody's coat.

H. *Wuh har shakhṣ kā 'aib nikāliā hai.*

B. *Se sakal loker chhuto* (or *khuṅt*) *dhare* (or *dha're beṛāy*).

11. A famine will visit the country this year.

H. *Is sāl mulk meṅ kāl paṛegā.*

B. *E bachar deśe durbhikkha* ‡ (or *mannentar* § or *ākāl*) *habe.*

---

* C. S., *dvārā.*

† This is an example of meaningless appositive. Cf. *rām ṭām* (Ram and the others), *bhāt-ṭāt* (rice, etc.), *jal-ṭal* (water and other refreshments), *ba'i-ṭa'i* (book, etc.), *kichhu dekhte ṭekhte pele?* (have you found anything?), etc.

‡ C. S., *durbhikṣa.*

§ C. S., *manvantar.*

12. Are you listening to me or not? What's this button made of?

H. *Sunte ho yā nahīṅ? Yih butām kāhe kā (banā) hai?*

B. *Āmār kathā śuncha nā nā? E botāmṭī kiser (tairī)?*

13. How is your book selling?

H. *Āp kī kitāb kaisī biktī hai?*

B. *Āpnār ba'i khāni keman kāṭche* (or *bikkirī ha'chche*)?

14. (*a*) Mustard oil is now in great demand. (*b*) Taste and see if there is salt in the soup.

H. (a) *Sarsoṅ ke tel kī is waqt baṛī māṅg hai.* (b) *Chakh-ke dekho to* * *shirwe* (or *shorbe*) *meṅ namak hai yā nahīṅ.*

B. (a) *Āj kāl sarṣer teler khub kāṭti.* (b) *Jhol-ṭā cheke dekha ta* * *nun* (or *luṇ*) *ha'yeche ki nā.*

15. All the ripe mangoes have been sold. This pine-apple is unripe. It has no taste.†

H. *Sab* (or *kul*) *pakke ām bik ga,e. Yih anannās kachchā hai. Is meṅ kuchh maza nahīṅ.*

B. *Sab pākā ām* (or *āṅb*) *gulo uṭhe* (or *bikkirī ha'ye*) *geche. E ānāras-ṭā kāṅchā* (or *ḍāṅṭā*). *Er kichchhu sad* ‡ *ne,i.*

---

* *Vide* note on page 94.

† Tasteful=H. *mazedār*; B. *susvād*. Tasteless=H. *bad-maza* or *phīkā*; B. *bisvād*.

‡ C. S., *svad*.

16. The market for piece goods is very dull now. There is no prospect of improvement in near future.

H. *Kapṛe kā bāzār āj kal bahut manda hai. Thoṛe dinoṅ tak to* * *is ke tez hone kī ko,ī umīd nahīṅ.*

B. *Āj kāl Bililī kāpaṛer bājār baṛa mandā. Ś'iggir uṭhbe ba'le ta* * *mane hay nā* or *Ś'iggir oṭhbār matan dekhchi ni.*

17. The kerosine oil market is in full swing now.

H. *Āj kal kirāsan tel kī bikrī bahut hai.*

B. *Āj kāl kerosin 'teler bājār beś chalche.*

18. You had better store a large quantity on this occasion. You are sure to make good profit thereby.

H. *Is mauqa' par tum ko māl bahut rakhnā chāhiye. Ẓarūr tum ko is se bahut naja'* † *hogā.*

B. *E,i belā* (or *samay*) *tumi beśī ka're māl jamiye phela. Tā'ha'le tomār niśchay-i khub lābh* (or *munaphā*) *habe.*

19. The market for teak wood is steady. It may fall or rise after a month.

H. *Sāgwān ḳī lakṛī kā bāzār ek ḥālat par ṭhahrā hū,ā hai. Ek mahīne ba'd yā to is kā bhā,o utregā yā chaṛh jā,egā.*

B. *Segun kāṭher bājār ekhan thamthame. Ek mās pare nābte,o pāre uṭhte,o pāre.*

20. Many men, many minds.

H. *Hazār muṅh, hazār bāteṅ* or *Ĵitne muṅh, utnī bāteṅ.*

B. *Nānā munir nānā mat* (*lit.* different sages have different opinions).

---

* *Vide* note 2 on page 94.

† C. S., *naf'*.

21. On entering the room he took off his hat. Then he sat down on a chair and began to talk with him.

H. *Kamre meṅ jāte waqt us ne ṭopī utār lī* (or *ṭop utār liyā*). *Phir ek kursī par baiṭh kar un se bāteṅ karne lagā.*

B. *Ghare ḍhokbār samay tini ṭupī khullen. Tār par ek-khānā 'cheyāre' ba'se tāṅr saṅge kathā bāttrā* * *ka'ite lāglen* (or *ārambha karlen*).

22. (*a*) Have you had any refreshments? (*b*) Make yourself comfortable.

H. (a) *Tum ne kuchh nāshitā kiyā?* (b) *Ārām se baiṭho* [h. *baiṭhiye*].

B. (a) *Tomār kichhu jal ṭal* † *khā,oyā ha'yeche?* (b) *Bhāla ha'ye ba'sa* [h. *basun*] or *Ārām ka're basun.*

23. It rained very heavily last night. The sky is clear to-day. The sun is not yet up.

H. *Rāt bahut zor se pānī barsā. Āj āsmān ṣāf* (or *khul gayā*) *hai. Āftāb* [Hin. *sūraj*] *ab tak nahīṅ niklā hai.*

B. *Kāl rāttire khub* (or *beś*) *ek paślā biṣṭi ha'ye geche. Āj ākāś pariṣkār ha'yeche* or *Āj ākāś chheṛe geche. Sūjji ekhan-o oṭhe ni.*

24. (*a*) The sky is getting rather cloudy. (*b*) It is raining cats and dogs. (*c*) It is drizzling. (*d*) It is likely to rain now.

H. (a) *Āsmān par kuchh kuchh abr* (or *bādal*) *chhā-rahā hai.* (b) *Meṅh mūslādhār baras rahā hai.* (c) *Phuhār paṛ rahī hai.* (d) *Pānī kā sāmān naẓar ātā hai.*

B. (a) *Ākāś(ṭā) megh megh ka'chche.* (b) *Mūṣaldhāre* (or *huṛ huṛ ka're*) *biṣṭi paṛche* (or *ha'chche*). (c) *Ṭip ṭip ka're biṣṭi paṛche.* (d) *Ekhani biṣṭi ha,oyā sambhab* or *Biṣṭi habār gatik dekhchi* or *Biṣṭi habār jogāṛ hayeche.*

---

* Prop., *bārttā*. See note on page 91. † *Vide* note 2 on page 95.

25. Don't be in a hurry. Please see me on Monday week. By that time I shall be able to do something for you.

H. *Jaldī na kījiye. Agle Somwār ko mujh se milyegā. Us waqt tak maiṅ āp ke liye kuchh kar sakūṅgā.*

B. *Tāṛātāṛi karben nā. Ār Sombār āmār saṅge dekhā karben. Taḍḍine āpnār janye āmi kichhu ka'rte pārba.*

LESSON XXIII.

1. Welcome, my good friend, I am delighted to see you after a long time. Sit down, why are you standing?

H. *Ā,iye, bhā,ī, ā,iye, itne din ba'd āp se mil kar mujhe bahut khushī hū,ī. Baiṭhiye nā,* khaṛe kyūṅ haiṅ?*

B. *Esa* †, *bhā,i, esa. anek diner par tomāy dekhe baṛa ānanda ha'la. Basa nā* ‡, *dāṅṛiye* (*ra'ile*) *kena?*

2. His eldest brother is doing pretty well. You need not be anxious about him.

H. *Us kā baṛā bhā,ī khāṣī ṭaraḥ hai. Us ke liye fikr karne kī kuchh ẕurūrat nahīṅ.*

B. *Tār baṛ* § *dāḍā ek rakam bhāla* (or *beś*) *āchhen. Tāṅr janye bhāb'bār* (or *chintā karbār* or *udbigna habār*) *darkār ne,i.*

---

* Note the spelling. The *nā* is not negative here.

† To receive a respectable person Bengalis say, '*Āstāggeṅ hay* (prop. *āsite ājñā hay*), *āsun*' or '*Āsun, maśāi, āsun*!'

‡ The *nā* has no negative force here.

§ C. S., *baṛa*. Here the final vowel *a* is not sounded as is frequently the case.

3. Can't you manage without going there? You may go some other time.

H. *Wahāṅ be-ga,e tumhārā kām nahīṅ chal-saktā? Aur kisī waqt chale jānā.*

B. *Tomār sekhāne nā gele chale* (or *hay*) *nā ki?* Anya (or *apar* or *ār*) ek samay je,o ekhan * (or *takhan* *).

4. I feel unwell. I'll take light food. He is now convalescent.

H. *Merī ṭabī'at achchhī nahīṅ. Maiṅ halkī ghiẓā karūṅgā* [Hin. *maiṅ kuchh thoṛī sī halkī chīz khā,ūṅgā*]. *Us ko abhī ifāqa hai* or *Us kā jī pahle se achchhā hai.*

B. *Āmār śarīr(ṭā) bhāla ne,i. Āmi alpa salpa* † *hālkā rakamer kichhu khāba. Se e,i bāre sere uṭhche.*

5. I shall go by the ten o'clock ‡ train. I'll go direct to Allahabad. Tell me the shortest and cheapest route.

H. *Maiṅ das baje kī gāṛī par* (or *meṅ*, not *se*) *jā,ūṅgā. Maiṅ sīdhā Ilāhābād jā,ūṅgā. Aisā rasta batā,iye jis meṅ waqt bhī kam lage aur rūpiya bhī kam kharch ho.*

B. *Āmi daśṭār gāṛīte jāba. Āmi barābar Elāhābād jāba. Kon rāstā diye gele sab cheye kam samaye o alpa* (or *kam*) *bhāṛāy* (or *kharache*) *habe?*

---

* Mere expletive.

† C. S., *svalpa*. Appositive, *vide* note on page 91.

‡ At 10 A.M., H. *das baje din ko*; B. *belā daśṭāy* (or *daśṭār samay*). At 10 P.M., H. *das baje rāt ko*; B. *rāt* (or *rātri*) *daśṭāy* (or *daśṭār samay*).

6. Debit it to my account and credit it to her. Why do you press so much for payment ?

H. *Mere ḥisāb se nikāl-kar ise un ke ḥisāb meṅ likh* (or *jama' kar*)-*do. Rūpai ke liye tum itnā taqāẕā kyūṅ karte ho ?*

B. *Āmār nāme kharach likhe oṅr nāme jamā kara* (or *ka're dā,o*). *Tomār ṭākār eta tāgādā kena bala ta ?*

7. He will be 6 or 7 days in coming. The zoo is quite close to here—a minute's walk.

H. *Us ke āne meṅ chha sāt din lageṅge. Chiṛyā-khāna pās hī hai—ek miniṭ kā rasta hogā.*

B. *Tār āste chha sāt din lāgbe* (or *habe*). *Chiṛiyā-khāṅā ekhān theke khub kāche—ek miniṭer path* (*habe*).

8. (*a*) Open at the 5th page. (*b*) It occurs on p. 15. (*c*) Turn the page over.

H. (a) *Pāṅchwāṅ ṣafḥa kholo.* (b) *Pandrahweṅ ṣafḥe meṅ hai.* (c) *Ṣafḥa ulaṭye.*

B. (a) *Pāṅcher pātā khola.* (b) *Panarar pātāy āchhe.* (c) *Pātāṭā olṭā,o.*

9. He is as simple as simple could be.

H. *Wuh bahut hī sīdhā sāda ādmī hai* (fem. *sīdhī sādī 'aurat hai*).

B. *Tini khub sādā side lok.*

10. We don't care a fig for our teacher.

H. *Ham apne ustād kī ẕarra bhar parwā nahīṅ karte.*

B. *Āmrā 'māṣṭārke' grājjha* * (or *bhurukkhep* †) *kari nā.*

---

* C. S., *grāhya.*

† C. S., *bhrukṣepa.*

11. He is making a mountain of a molehill.

H. *Wuh rā,ī kā parbat banā-rahā hai.*

B. *Se chhuṅchor gu* * *parbat* † *ka'chche* or *Se ṭilke tāl ka'chche* (*lit.* making a palmyra fruit out of a seed of sesamum).

12. The provisions ran short and consequently they died of starvation.

H. *Rasad khatm ho-ga,ī aur ākhir wuh log bhūkoṅ* (or *fāqoṅ se*) *mare.*

B. *Rasad* (or *khābār jinis pattar*) *phuriye gechhla. kāje,ī* (or *sutarāng*) *tārā nā khete peye ma're gela.*

13. The water is knee-deep ‡ here. We can easily go to the other side of the tank.

H. *Yahāṅ ghuṭnoṅ pānī hai. Tālāb* (*talā,o*) *ke dūsre* (or *parle*) *kīnāre āsānī se jā-sakte haiṅ.*

B. *Ekhāne* (or *hethā*) *ek hāṅṭu jal. Āmrā sahaje,i pukurer opāre* jete *pāri.*

14. It seems I met you before. Turn your face this way. Turn round.

H. *Aisā ma'lūm hotā hai ki maiṅ tum se pahle mil-chukā hūṅ. Is ṭaraf muṅh karo* (or *phero*). *Ghūm jā,o.*

B. *Kothāy* jena *tomāy dekhichi dekhichi* § *bodh ha'chche. Edike phera. Ghure dāṅrā,o.*

---

* Ordure, H. *guh* (gen. of men, animals, birds): B. *gu* or *biṣṭhā.* Dung (of cattle), H. *gobar*; B. *gobar* :—(of horse or elephant), H. *līd*; B. *nād* :— (of goat and sheep), H. *meṅgnī*; B. *nādi.* Dung cake, H. *uplā*; B. *ghuṅṭe.*

† C. S., *parbbata.*

‡ Waist-deep, H. *kamar tak* (or *bhar*); B. *ek komar* or *komar bhar.* Breast-high, H. *chhātī* (or *sīna*) *bhar*; B. *ek buk.*

§ Here repetition signifies doubt.

15. By the way, don't forget to bring that to-morrow. By no means.

H. *Hāṅ, kal wuh ẕarūr lā,iyegā, bhūliyegā mat. Hargiz nahīṅ.*

B. *Bhāla kathā (mane pa'ṛeche), dekhuṇ kāl seṭā ānte* jena *bhulben nā. Niśchay-i nā.*

16. I'm very sleepy. I've slept well. He is drowsy. I had not a wink of sleep all night. I kept up all night. Put the baby to sleep. Lull the baby to sleep.

H. *Mujhe bahut nīṅd ātī hai. Maiṅ khūb soyā. Wuh niṅdāsā hai* or *Wuh ūṅghtā hai. Rāt bhar merī āṅkh ẕarā nahīṅ jhapkī. Maiṅ ne rāt āṅkhoṅ meṅ kāṭī. Bachche ko sulā,o. Bachche ko lorī deke sulā,o.*

B. *Āmār bhārī* (or *baḍḍa*) *ghum āsche* (or *pāchche*). *Āmi khub* (or *beś* ek *ghum*) *ghumiyechi. Se ḍhulche* (or *jhimuchche**). *Āmi sārā rāt chok buja,i ni* (or *sārā rāt* ek *bār-o chokhe pātāy kari ni*). *Āmi sārā rāt jege kāṭiyechi. Khokāke* (fem. *khukīke*) *ghum pāṛā,o. Khokāke gān geye ghum pāṛā,o.*

17. He is a good man, after all. May he live long !

H. *Jo kuchh ho, wuh ādmī achchhā hai. Khudā* [Hin. *Bhagwāṅ*] *us kī 'umr darāz kare.*

B: *Jā,i bala, tini lok bhāla. Issar* † *karun tini dīrghajībī ha'n.*

18. (*a*) I could not help laughing. (*b*) I can't help it.

H. (a) *Maiṅ haṅsī ko rok na sakā.* (b) *Maiṅ kyā karūṅ?*

B. (a) *Āmi nā heṅse thākte pāllum nā.* (b) *Ki ka'rba, upāy ne,i.*

---

* When under some intoxicating drug.

† C. S., *īśvara.*

19. I say upon my honour. I didn't enter the shop.*

H. *Maiṅ qasam khā-kar kahtā hūṅ. Maiṅ dukān ke andar nahīṅ gayā.*

B. *Āmi dhammata* † *balchi* (or *Tomār dibyi*). *Āmi dokāne ḍhuki ni.*

20. Write to me by return of post.‡

H. *Wāpasī ḍāk par* (not *se*) *mujhe jawāb likho.*

B. *Patra pāṭh jabāb* (or *uttur*) *di,o* (*lit.*, reply as soon as you finish reading the letter).

21. The grocer is dull, hard or slow, of hearing.

H. *Modī kān se ūṅchā suntā hai.*

B. *Mudī-ṭā kāṇe khāṭa* (or *kam śone*).

22. He is quite deaf. Speak out, my good fellow, nobody can hear you.

H. *Wuh bilkul* [Hin. *nipaṭ*] *bahrā hai. Zor se bolo, jī, tumhārī bāt to sunne meṅ nahīṅ ātī.*

B. *Se baddha kālā. Jore* (or *ior ka're*) *bala he, bāpu, ke,u śunte,i pāchche nā je.*

23. Might is right.

H. *Jis kī lāṭhī us kī bhaiṅs* (*lit.* whoever has the staff owns the buffalo).

B. *Jor jār mulluk tār* (*lit.* he who is strong rules the country).

---

* Shop-keeper, H. *dukān-dār*; B. *dokāndār* or *dokānī*.

† C. S., *dharmmataḥ*.

‡ Postman, H. *ḍākyā* or *ḍāk-piyāda* (in Behar) or *chiṭṭhī-rasān* (in Punjab) or *ṭaṭṭāl* (in Bombay); B. *ḍāk-olā* or *harkarā* (in villages).

24. (*a*) I was quite taken aback. (*b*) This is mere hearsay.

H. (a) *Mujhe achambhā sā ho-gayā.* (b) *Yih ṣirf sunī-sunā,ī bāt hai.*

B. (a) *Āmi* e*kebāre hata*b*hambā ha'ye gelum* or *Āmi thatamata khe'ye gelum.* (b) *E śonā kathā ba,i ta nay.*

25. He has been awarded 45 days' imprisonment for stealing a pair of boots from another sepoy.

H. *Us ne ek dūsre sipāhī kā ek joṛā jūtā churā liyā thā: is wāsṭe us ko paiṅtālīs roz kī qaid kī sazā milī.*

B. *Ār* e*kjan sepāyer* e*k joṛā buṭ juto churi* k*a're tār paṅvtālliś din myād* (or *kārādaṇḍa* or '*jel*') *ha'yeche.*

LESSON XXIV.

1. (*a*) Cards have no attraction for me. (*b*) Shuffle the pack once more. (*c*) What stupid you are!

H. (a) *Tāsh ke khel meṅ merā dil nahīṅ lagtā.* (b) *Tāsh ek daf'a aur pheṅṭo.* (c) *Kyā aḥmaq ho!*

B. (a) *Āmār tās khelār sakh* (or *jhoṅk*) *ne,i.* (b) *Tās joṛāṭā ār* e*kbār tāsā,o* (or *tāsiye nā,o*). (c) *Tumi ta āchchhā bokā* or *Ki āhāmmak tumi!*

2. Let bygones be bygones. Take a carriage and start at once. Don't hesitate.

H. *Jo ho-gayā so ho-gayā. Kisī gāṛī par chaṛhke jhaṭ paṭ jā,o. Pas-o-pesh na karo.*

B. J*ā ha'bār tā ha'ye geche. Ekhani* e*k khānā gāṛī nive beriye* (or *ra,onā ha'ye*) *paṛa. Ilastataḥ* k*a'na nā.*

3. Can none of you work out this simple sum ?

H. *Aisā sīdhā-sā ḥiṣāb bhī tum meṅ se kisī se nahīṅ hotā ?*

B. *E.i sojā añka-ṭā tomrā ke.u ki ka'ste pāra nā ?*

4. I'll let you go by no means, on no account.

H. *Maiṅ tum ko kisī ṭaraḥ jāne na dūṅgā* (fem. *dūṅgī*).

B. *Āmi tomāy kona mate.i jete doba nā.*

5. Keep a civil tongue in your head. Don't be desperate.

H. *Zabān* (or *muṅh*) *sambhāl-kar bolo. Nā-umīd na ho.*

B. *Mukh sāmle kathā ka'o. Mariyā ha'o nā.*

6. How far is Patna from here ? Can I reach there to-day ? What time does the train go ?

H. *Yahāṅ se Paṭna kitnī dūr hai ? Ham āj wahāṅ pahuṅch sakte haiṅ ? Gāṛī kis waqt chhūṭtī hai ?*

B. *Ekhān theke Pāṭnā kata dūr ? Āj ki sethā pauṅchhute pārba ? Gāṛī kaṭāy chhāṛe ?*

7. How much did you buy this for ? Can you get more like it in the bazar ? Is it German manufacture ?

H. *Kitne meṅ kharīdā ? Aisā bāzār meṅ aur bhī miltā hai ? Kyā yih Jarmanī kā banā hū.ā hai ?*

B. *Kata diye kinechhile ? Bājāre ār e rakam pā.oyā jāy ki ? E ki Jārmenīr tairī ?*

8. I am told good servants are hard to get in Persia.

H. *Sunne meṅ āyā hai ki Īrān meṅ achchhā naukar milnā mushkil hai.*

B. *Sunichi nā ki* Pārsiyāte bhāla chākar pā.oyā* (or *melā*) *bhār* (or *kaṭhin*).

---

* *Nā ki* has an indefinite sense.

9. They have stolen my ox. I want you to send somebody after the thieves. Perhaps they have not gone far.

H. *Unhoṅ ne merā bail churā-liyā. Maiṅ chāhtā hūṅ ki āp kisī ko choroṅ kī talāsh meṅ bhejeṅ. Wuh dūr nahīṅ gaʼe hoṅge.*

B. *Tārā āmār ṣāṅṛ-ṭī churi kaʼreche. Chorder dharbār janye kāʼuke pāṭhān. Hay ta tārā beśī dūr jāy ni.*

10. (*a*) Shake the bottle (small) before use. (*b*) Don't let him take acid. (*c*) His hand shakes to write.

H. (a) *Istiʿmāl karne se pahle shīshī ko hilā-lo.* (b) *Us ko khaṭṭā khāne na do.* (c) *Likhne ke waqt us kā hāth kāṅptā hai.*

B. (a) *Byabahārer āge śiśiṭā nere neben.* (b) *Tāke ṭak* (or *ambal*) *khete diʼo nā.* (c) *Likhte gele tār hāt kāṅpe.*

11. Bad digestion is the cause of all diseases.*

H. *Bad-haẓmī tamām bīmāriyoṅ kī jaṛ hai.*

B. *Ajīrṇaʼi sakal roger mūl* (or *goṛā* or *kāraṇ*).

12. Under whose treatment are you? Let me examine your chest. Your urine should be examined.

H. *Kis ke ʿilāj meṅ ho? Ham tumhārī chhātī dekheṅ. Tumhārā qārūrā ʿikzāminʼ karnā chāhiye.*

B. *Kār chikitsāy āchha?* or *Kāʼke dekhāchcha? Dekhi tomār buk-ṭā ʿekjāminʼ kaʼre. Tomār pechchhāb-ṭā ʿekjāminʼ kaʼrte habe.*

---

* Contagious disease, H. *chhūt kī bīmārī*; B. *chhoṅyāche rog.* Infectious disease, H. *wabāʼī bīmārī*; B. *sankrāmak rog.*

13. The old man is down with rheumatism. Nurse * him well.

H. *Wuh būṛhā ādmī gaṭhye meṅ paṛā hū,ā hai. Us kī achchhī ṭaraḥ khidmat karo.*

B. *Buṛo lokṭī bāte bhugche. Bhāla ka're tār sebā śuśrūṣā † ka'ra.*

14. He is suffering from dysentry and so he's so weak. I'm suffering from asthma.

H. *Us ko pechish ho-ga,ī hai, isī sabab se wuh itnā kam-zor hai. Mujh ko dame kī bīmārī hai.*

B. *Se rakta āmāśaye bhugche, tā,i se ela kāhil* (or *durbbal*). *Āmi hāṅpānite bhugchi.*

15. (*a*) He has lung disease. His spleen and liver are also out of order. (*b*) He has sprained his right ankle. (c) He is foaming at the mouth.

H. (a) *Us ko phephṛe kī bīmārī hai. Us kī tillī aur jigar bhī durust nahīṅ hai.* (b) *Us ke dāhne ṭakhne meṅ moch ā-ga,ī hai.* (c) *Us ke muṅh se jhāg nikāltī hai.*

B. (a) *Tār phusphuser bemo ‡ āchhe. Tār pile libārer-o doṣ hayeche.* (b) *Tār ḍān pāyer gāṅṭ machke geche.* (c) *Tār mukh diye phenā beruchche* (or *uṭhche*) or *Tār mukh diye geṅjlā bhāṅgche.*

---

* Nurse, *n.*, *also* midwife, H. *dā,ī*; B. *dā,i.*

† Appositive, *vide* note on page 91.

‡ *Vide* note on page 52.

16. (*a*) As the road was very muddy, he slipped and cut his knees. (*b*) My feet are sinking * in the mud.

H. (a) *Chūṅki saṛak par kīchaṛ* (or *gadlā*) *bahut thī* (or *thā*), *wuh phisal kar gir-paṛā aur us ke ghuṭne zakhmī ho-ga,e.* (b) *Mere pā,oṅ kīchaṛ meṅ dhase jāte haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Rāstāy bhārī kādā chhila ba'le pā pichhle paṛe giye tār hāṅṭu keṭe geche.* (b) *Āmār pā kādāy ba'se jāchche.*

17. I'll not sell this shirt under Rs. 8-4.

H. *Sawā āṭh rūpai se kam meṅ ham yih qamīṣ nahīṅ bechenge.*

B. *Sa,oyā* (or *sa*) *āṭ ṭākār kame e kāmij-ṭā bechba nā.*

18. He is over head and ears in debt†. Flatterers never tell the truth by accident.

H. *Wuh qarẓ meṅ ḍūbā hū,ā hai. Khushāmadī kabhī bhūl-kar bhī sach nahīṅ bolte.*

B. *Se denāy ḍube āchhe. Khoṣāmuderā kakhana bhule,o satyi kathā bale* (or *kay*) *nā.*

19. What will you take for these 20 lemons ?

H. *In bīs laimūnoṅ* (or *nībū,oṅ*) *kā kyā loge* (fem. *logī*) ?

B. *E kuṛī-ṭā nebu ki nebe ?* or *Ebu kuṛīṭā ki nebe ?*

20. It took me 3 months to make this bed-stead.

H. *Is palang ke banāne meṅ tīn mahīne lage.*

B. *E,i khāṭ khāni tairī ka'rte āmār tin mās legechhila.*

---

* Sink (in water), H. *ḍūbnā* ; B. *ḍobā* or *ḍube jā,oyā.*

† Debtor, H. *qarẓ-dār* or *den-dār* ; B. *den-dār, dhero, riṇī* or *khātak.* Creditor, H. *qarẓ-khwāh* or *len-dār* ; B. *mahājan* or *pā,onā-dār.*

21. We have separate rates for wholesale and retail dealers. We generally sell our goods by bulk.

H. *Paikārī bechne kā bhā,o judā* (or *'alāhida*) *hai aur khurda* (or *phuṭkal*) *bhā,o judā. Ham akṣar thok kā thok māl bechā karte haiṅ.*

B. *Āmāder pā,ikerī khadderī bhinna bhinna dar āchhe. Āmrā sacharāchar thā,uko jinis bechi.*

22. It takes two to make a bargain (*lit.* one can't clap with a single hand).

H. *Ek hāth se tālī nahīṅ bajtī* or *Tālī donoṅ hāthoṅ se bajtī hai.*

B. *Ek hāte tāli bāje nā.*

23. (*a*) Whose portrait is this? (*b*) Whom does this picture belong to? (*c*) Where does she belong to?

H. (a) *Yih kis kī taṣwīr hai?* (b) *Is taṣwīr kā mālik kaun hai* or *Yih taṣwīr kis kī hai?* (c) *Wuh kahāṅ kī rahne-wālī hai?*

B. (a) *Ekhāni kā'r chehārā?* (b) *E chhabi khāni kā'r?* (c) *Strīlokṭī kothākār* (or *kon deśer*)?

24. (*a*) In any case. (*b*) In any way. (*c*) Apart from this.

H. (a) *Har ḥāl meṅ.* (b) *Kisī ṭaraḥ.* (c) *Is ke 'alāwa* or *Is ko chhoṛ kar.*

B. (a) *Jā,i bala nā kena.* (b) *Je kona rakame* (or *gatike*) *ha'k* or *Kona nā kona rakame.* (c) *E chhāṛā* or *Etadbhinna.*

25. (*a*) He is an amusing fellow. (*b*) She lives in a rented house. She has taken 1 year's lease.

H. (a) *Wuh maze kā ādmī hai.* (b) *Wuh kirā,e ke makān meṅ rahtī haiṅ. Unhoṅ ne ek baras kā ijāra liyā hai.*

B. (a) *Se beś rasik* (or *raguṛe*) *lok.* (b) *Tini bhāṛāṭe bāṛīte thāken. Tini ek bacharer ijerā* (or *'lis'*) *niyechen.*

LESSON XXV.

1. Sister, how is the baby to-day? He's well enough now, but the fever comes on alternate days.

H. *Bahan, āj bachcha kaisā hai? Abhī to achchhā hai, lekin bukhār bārī se* (*lit.* in turn) *ātā hai* (or *bukhār ek din chhoṛ-kar ātā hai*).

B. *Āj khokā* (fem. *khukī*) *keman āchhe, didi** ? *Ekhan ta āchhe bhāla, kintu ek din chhāṛā* (or *bād* or *antar*) *jar* † *āsche.*

2. It is about 3 o'clock. It is almost 5 o'clock. It is about 5 miles from here.

H. *Tīn bajā chāhte haiṅ. Pāṅch bajne kā 'amal hai. Yahāṅ se ko,ī pāṅch mīl hai.*

B. *Prāy* (or *āndāj*) *tinṭe* (*habe*). *Pāṅchṭā bāje bale. Ekhān theke mā,il pāṅchek habe.*

3. Have you lost your eyes?

H. *Kyā tujhe sūjhtā nahīṅ?*

B. *Tor ki chokh ne,i?* or *Tu,i ki chokher māthā kheyechhis?*

4. I am off now. I shall see you again to-morrow.

H. *Ab ham rukhṣat hote haiṅ* or *Ab ham chale. Kal,* (*īn shā,Allāh* ‡), *phir āp se mulāqāt kareṅge.*

B. *Āmi ekhan challum* (or *āsi*). *Ābār kāl dekhā karba.*

---

* The younger sister or brother addresses the elder sister as *didi* and the elder brother as *dādā*. The elder sister may affectionately address her younger sister and brother as *didi* and *dādā* respectively.

† *Vide* note on page 32.

‡ *Lit.*, 'If God pleases'.

5. He lives by honest toil. He is an old fashioned man.

H. *Wuh ḥaqq ḥalāl kī kāma,ī khātā hai. Wuh purānī waẓa'* * (or *chāl*) *kā ādmī hai.*

B. *Se gaṭar* † *khāṭiye khāy.*† *Se se kele lok.*†

6. Could we poor people afford to live in Calcutta ?

H. *Ham jaise gharīb ādmiyoṅ kā Kalkaṭie meṅ guzāra ho saktā hai ?*

B. *Āmāder maṭan garib* (or *dīn duḥkhī* ‡) *loker ki Kalkātāy thākā poṣāy ?* or *Kalkātāv bās karā āmāder maṭan garib loker karmma nay.*§

7. Do it at once, or I'll beat you.

H. *Karnā hai to abhī karo, nahīṅ to tum hamāre hāth se mār khā,oge* (or, idiom., *ham tumhārī khabar leṅge*).

B. *Karbe ṭa ekhani kara, naile āmār kāchhe mār khābe.*

8. D—m you !

H. *Kam-bakhṭ kahīṅ kā* !

B. *Dūr tor haṭabhāgā kothākār* or *Ā ma'ṭa jā* !

9. I don't want to hear anything. Show me your ticket. I'll realise the excess fare from you.

H. *Ham kuchh sunnā nahīṅ chāhte. Apnā ṭikaṭ dikhlā,o. Ham tum se bāṛhtī* (or *fāẓil*) *kirayā leṅge.*

B. *Āmi kona kathā śunte chā,i nā. Tomār ṭikiṭ dekhā,o. Āmi tomār ṭheṅge* (or *kāch theke*) *beśī bhāṛā ādāy ka'ṛe noba.*

---

* C. S., *waẓ'*.

† *Vide* last note on page 99.

‡ Appositive. See note 2 on page 91.

§ Note that the *negative* here corresponds to the *interrogative* in English.

10. The freight of the goods must be paid here and the Railway Company will not be responsible for any damage or loss in transit.

H. *Māl kā maḥṣūl yahīṅ adā karnā hogā, aur agar yih māl gum ho-jā,e yā is ko kuchh nuqṣān pahuṅche to 'Relwe Kampanī' is kī ẕimma-wār* (or *jawāb-dih*) *nahīṅ.*

B. *Māler māsul e,i khāne,i dite habe, ār pathe māl tachhrup ha'le bā khoyā gele 'Rel Kompānī' tār dāyī habe nā.*

11. You've come so far without a ticket.* You'll have to pay the double † fare. If information is sent to the Police, you'll be kept in the *hajat.*

H. *Tum itnī dūr bighair ṭikaṭ ke chale ā,e. Tum ko 'ḍabal* (or *dugnā* or *dūnā* †) *bhāṛā denā hogā. Agar Pulis ko khabar* (or *iṭṭilā'*) *dī jā,e to wuh tum ko ḥājat meṅ rakhegī.*

B. Eta *dūr ṭikiṭ nā niye* (or Eta *dūr binā ṭikiṭe*) *eyecha. Tomāke 'ḍabal'* (or *duno* †) *bhāṛā dite habe. Pulise khabar dile tomāke hājate rekhe debe.*

12. If you don't make arrangements for taking delivery of the goods when they arrive their destination, you'll have to pay demurrage.

H. *Jab māl apne ṭhikāne par pahuṅchegā aur us ko chhoṛā le-jāne kā sāmān nahīṅ kijiyegā to āp ko 'ḍimārij'* (or *harjāna*) *denā hogā.*

B. *Māl ṭhikānāy pauṅchhale khālāser bandobasta jadi nā thāke, tā'ha'le kheṣārat dite habe.*

---

* Booking office, H. *ṭikaṭ-ghar*; B. *ṭikiṭ ghar.*

† Three times, H. *ti-gunā* or *se-gunā*; B. *tin guṇ*; four times, H. *chau-gunā*; B. *chār guṇ*; etc.

13. You'll have to change train at Ambala. The Bombay Mail goes *via* Gaya. I'll get down at Benares. I may break my journey on the way for a day or two.*

H. *Tum ko Ambāle meṅ gāṛī badalnī hogī. Bamba,ī kī Ḍāk Gaṛyā ho-kar jātī hai. Maiṅ Banāras meṅ utrūṅgā. Shāṛyad raste meṅ do ek din ke liṛe kahīṅ utarnā paṛe.*

B. *Tomāke Ambālāṛ gāṛī badlāte* (or *badal karte*) *habe. Bombā,ī 'mel' Gaṛyā ha'ṛe jāṛ. Āmi Benārase nāb'ba. Rāstāṛ du* ek *diner jaṛe kothā,o nāble,o nābte pāri.*

14. The jute mills are now working well. How many gunny † bags will your boat ‡ hold ?

H. *Pāṭ kī kaleṅ in dinoṅ achchhī chaltī haiṅ. Tumhārī kishtī meṅ kitne bore ā* (or *lāde jā*)*-sakte haiṅ?*

B. *Pāṭer kal guli ājkāl beś chalche. Tomār naukoṛ* (prop. *naukāṛ*) *kata thale dharbe* (or *dharte pāre*) ?

15. Our manager is a nice man. You can ask him about this. He may give you some samples gratis.

H. *Ham logoṅ ke 'manejar' Ṣāḥib achchhe ādmī haiṅ* §. *Is bāre meṅ āp un se pūchh-sakte haiṅ. Kuchh namūna āp ko wuh muft de-sakte haiṅ.*

B. *Āmāder 'menejār' Sāheb baṛa bhāla lok. Āpni tāṅke* ‖ *e biṣaye* (or *sambandhe*) *jigges karte pāren* ¶. *Tini āpanāke kichhu namunā amni* (or *muphta* or *dām nā niye*) *dile,o dite pāren.*

---

* Note the order in which 'a day or two' is expressed in H. and B.

† Gunny-cloth=H. *ṭāṭ* ; B. *chaṭ*.

‡ Row-boat (open), H. *ḍeṅgī* ; B. *ḍiṅgī* : ditto (covered), H. *panso,ī* ; B. *pānsī*.

§ Plural for respect.

‖ The nasal *ṅ* inserted in pronouns is a sign of respect.

¶ The final *n* indicates respect.

16. The trade * in timber is not very paying. Do you understand the coal business? He has travelled through Ceylon.

H. *Lakṛī kī tijārat meṅ kuchh aisā nafa' nahīṅ hai. Ko,ele kā kām āp jānte haiṅ? Sīlān* (or *Lankā* or *Sangaldīp*) *kī sair us ne kī hai.*

B. *Kāṭer kārbāre teman paysā ne,i. Āpni ki kaylār kāj bojhen? Tini Laṅkāy beṛiye* (or *ghure*) *eyechen.*

17. They have extensive machinery workshops.

H. *Un ke kal ke baṛe baṛe* † *kār-khāne haiṅ.*

B. *Tāṅder masta masta* † *kaler kārkhānā āchhe.*

18. You must deposit some portion of the price in advance before taking delivery.

H. *Qabl is ke ki āp māl le-jā,eṅ, qīmat kā kuchh rūpiya āp ko amānat rakhnā* (or *āp ko peshgī jama' kar denā*) *hogā.*

B. (*Māl*) '*ḍilibhārī*' *nobār āge āgām kichhu ṭākā jamā dite* (or *rākhte*) *habe* (or *jamā de,oyā chā,i*).

19. We allow a large commission on purchases over Rs. 100. He acted contrary to my orders.

H *Sau rūpiya se ziyāda kī kharīdārī* (or *saudā*) *ho to ham log bahut 'kamīshan' dete haiṅ. Us ne mere ḥukm ke khilāf kām kiyā.*

B. *Ek śa ṭākār beśī jinis nile* (or *kinle*) *āmrā moṭā 'kamisān' di* (or *diye thāki*). *Āmār hukumer ṭhik biparīt* (or *ulṭo*) *ka're basla.*

---

* Tradesman, H. *kār-o-bārī*; B. *byabasādār* or *byāpāri*.

† Here the repetition implies plurality.

20. (*a*) This honey is the best honey available in the market. You had better try it. (*b*) This tries the eyes. (*c*) He'll come no more.

H. (a) *Yih shahd bāzār bhar meṅ sab se bihtar hai. Āp ẕarā is ko le-jā-kar dekhiye to sahī.* (b) *Is se āṅkhoṅ par bahut zor paṛtā hai.* (c) *Wuh ab kabhī na ā,egā* or *Wuh ab ā chukā* (ironical).

B. (a) *E,i madhu* (or *mau*) *bājārer serā. Āpni barang parakh ka're dekhte pāren.* (b) *Ete chokher baṛa kaṣṭa hay.* (c) *Se ār āsbe* (or *āsche*) *nā* or (ironical) *Se ela ār ki?* or *Se ār eyeche.*

21. Our main firm is on the Strand Road, just facing the Ganges.

H. *Ham logoṅ kī sadar koṭhī Esṭaranḍ Roḍ par, Gangā ke rukh par hai.*

B. *Āmāder baṛa āphis Sṭreṇḍ roḍer opar* (or *dhāre*), *Gaṅgār ṭhik sāmne* (or *sāmnā sāmni*).

22. Have your terms settled first, then you may take any quantity you like.

H. *Pahle dām chukā* (or *ṭai kar*) *lījiye, phir jitnā māl chāhiye le-jā,iye.*

B. *Āge dar-ṭā ṭhik karun* (or *kare nin*), *tār par jata ichchhe neben* or *Āge dām-ṭā chukti ka're nin, tār par jata nite hay neben.*

23. How do you sell the Elephant brand oil ‡ nowadays?

H. *Āj kal hāthī mārk tel āp kis bhā,o bechte haiṅ?*

B. *Āj kāl hātī mārkā tel ki dare bechchen?*

---

* Oilman, H. *telī*; B. *kalu.* Oil-cake, H. *khalli*, B. *khol.*

24. You had better go now. You may come to me some other day. I'll now go for a drive.

H. *Is waqt āp jā,iye. Aur kisī roz ā,iyegā. Ab ham gāṛī meṅ hawā khāne jā,eṅge.*

B. *Āj āpni* jān. *Ār* ek *din takhan* * *āsben. Āmi e,i bār gāṛī ka're beṛāte beraba.*

25. Good bye, see me again in a day or two. I'll give you a good up-to-date lantern.

H. *Salām* (or *Khudā ḥāfiẓ* †), *do ek roz ba'd phir milyegā. Maiṅ āp ko ek achchhī nae 'fishin' kī lāltain dūṅgā.*

B. *Namaskār, du* ek *diner bhe'ar ābār dekhā karben. Āpanāke ājkāler 'phesāner' ekṭī khāsā lāṇṭhān doba.*

LESSON XXVI.

1. (*a*) Stretch out your hand. (*b*) Take out the clothes and sun them. (*c*) Don't tell any body. (*d*) They think too highly of themselves.

H. (a) *Hāth phailā,o.* (b) *Kapṛe nikāl-kar dhūp meṅ ḍālo* (or *rakkho*) or *Kapṛoṅ ko nikāl-kar dhūp do* (or *dikhā,o* or *khilā,o*). (c) *Kisī se* (not *ko*) *na kahnā.* (d) *Wuh apne ko baṛā khayāl karte haiṅ* or *Wuh apne ko bahut kuchh samajhte haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Hāt bāṛā,o.* (b) *Kāpaṛ chopaṛ* ‡ *gulo bār ka're rode* (or *roddure*) *dā,o.* (c) *Kā,uke ba'la nā.* (d) *Tāṅder mane mane baṛa jāṅk* or *Tāṅrā bhārī hāmbaṛā lok.*

---

* Expletive, *vide* first note on page 100.

† This phrase is used only at the time of departure.

‡ Meaningless appositive.

2. (*a*) The news spread throughout the country. (*b*) You are too talkative. (*c*) Don't touch me. (*d*) I saw a corpse floating on the river.

H. (a) *Mulk bhar meṅ yih khabar mashhūr* (or *mushtahar*) *ho-ga,ī* or... *khabar phail ga,ī*. (b) *Tum baṛe bakwāsī* (or *bakkū, bakkī, bakbakyā*) *ho*. (c) *Ham ko na chhū,o*. (d) *Maiṅ ne daryā meṅ ek lāsh bahtī hū,ī dekhī*.

B. (a) *Khabar-ṭī* (or *sangbād-ṭī*) *samasta deśe rāṣṭra ha'ye paṛla*. (b) *Tumi baṛa bāchāl* (or *beśī kathā ka,o*) or *Tumi bhārī bāje baka*. (c) *Āmāke chhuṅo nā*. (d) *Nadīte ekṭā maṛā* (or *muddar*; *lās*) *bhāsche dekhlum* or... *maṛā bhese jāchchhila dekhichhilum*.

3. (*a*) Go with him with your rifle. (*b*) Why do you speak without knowing? (*c*) Hindus worship many gods. (*d*) I don't deserve so much kindness. (*e*) He visits Bombay every year.

H. (a) *Apnī raifal le-kar us ke sāth jā,o*. (b) *Jab ma'lūm hī nahīṅ to bolte kyūṅ ho?* (c) *Hindū bahutere deotā,oṅ ko pūjte haiṅ*. (d) *Itnī mihrbānī kā maiṅ mustaḥiqq nahīṅ* or *Itnī mihrbānī ke lā,iq maiṅ nahīṅ hūṅ*. (e) *Wuh sāl kā sāl* (or *Wuh sāl meṅ ek martaba* (or *daf'a*)) *Bamba,ī jātā hai*.

B. (a) *Tomār banduk niye tār sāṅge jā,o*. (b) *Nā jene kathā ka,o kena*? or *Jāna nā ta balte jā,o kena*? (c) *Hiṅdurā anek debtā* (or *ṭhākur*) *pūjo* (prop. *pūjā*) *kare*. (d) *Āmi eta* (or *ata*) *dayār pātra na'i*. (e) *Prati batsar tini ek bār ka're Bombāye jān* (or *Bombā,i ha'ye āsen*).

4. (*a*) How else can it be? (*b*) At that very moment I beat him severely. (*c*) Comb your hair with this ivory comb. (*d*) Wet the cloth and it will shrink. (*e*) Cut it in two parts. (*f*) Cut it into pieces.

H. (a) *Is ke siwāy aur kaun sī ṣūrat hai.* (b) *Usī waqt maiṅ ne use khūb ḍanḍe lagā,e.* (c) *Is hāthī dāṅt kī kaṅghī se apne bāl jhāṛo.* (d) *Is kapṛe ko tum bhigā,o to wuh sukṛegā.* (e) *Is ke do ṭukṛe kar ḍālo.* (f) *Is ko ṭukṛe ṭukṛe* kar ḍālo.*

B. (a) *E chhāṛā ār ki rakam ha'te pāre?* (b) *Se,i samaye,i* (or *muhūrtte,i*) *tāke āchchhā ka're ṭheṅgiye* (or *prahār*) *diyechhilum.* (c) *E,i hātīr dāṅter chiruṇī diye* (or *ka're* or *niye*) *tomār chul āṅchṛā,o.* (d) *Kāpaṛṭā bhijale,i guṭiye jā'be.* (e) *Eṭāke du' ṭukro kara* (or *ka're phela*). (f) *Eṭāke ṭukro ṭukro* kara.*

5. (*a*) He has no courage †. (*b*) Pronounce this word properly. (*c*) Can you spell it? (*d*) Dip your thumb in iced water. (*e*) I'm quite disgusted with him.

H. (a) *Us ko kuchh himmat nahīṅ hai.* (b) *Is lafẓ ko ṭhīk kar-ke bolo* (or *talaffuẓ karo*). (c) *Is kī hijje kar sakte ho?* (d) *Barf ke pānī meṅ apnā aṅgūṭhā ḍālo* (or *ḍubā,o*). (e) *Ham to us se bilkull 'ājiz ho ga,e* or...*bilkull taṅg ā ga,e.*

B. (a) *Tār kichchhu sāhas ne,i* or *Se baṛa bhītu* (*lit.*, timid). (b) *Kathāṭā ṭhik* (or *śuddhu*) *ka're uchchāraṇ ka.a.* (c) *Eṭā ki lānān karte pāra?* (d) *Baraph (de,eyā) jale tomār buṛo āṅgulṭā ḍuba,o.* (e) *Tār opar āmi titibirakta ha'yechi.*

---

* Note the repetition.

† Coward, H. *ḍar-pok* or *nā-mard*; B. *kāpuruṣ*.

6. (*a*) China is East of Burma. (*b*) In India Muslims face the West when praying. (*c*) To the South of the forest there is a temple of S'iva. (*d*) Go direct to the North. (*e*) Is the number of the house odd or even? (*f*) Muslims fast for a month every year. (*g*) He has been fasting 3 days. (*h*) Wash the wound with tepid water. (*i*) Love one another. (*j*) Strain through a fine cloth.

H. (a) *Chīn Barmā ke pūrab meṅ hai.* (b) *Hindūstān meṅ Musalmān namāz paṛhte waqt pachchham kī ṭaraf muṅh* (or *rukh*) *karte haiṅ.* (c) *Jangal* (or *ban*) *ke dakkhan Shiv kā ek mandar* (or *shiwālā*) *hai.* (d) *Sīdhe uttar jā,o.* (e) *Makān kā nambar ṭāq* (or *phūṭ*) *hai yā juft* (or *joṛā*)? (f) *Musalmān har sāl ek mahīnā roza rakhte haiṅ.* (g) *Wuh tīn din se fāqa* [Hin. *upās*] *hai.* (h) *Susum* (or *shīr-garm*; *nīm-garm*) *pānī se zakhm dho,o.* (i) *Āpas meṅ mahabbat rakkho.* (j) *Mahīn kapṛe meṅ chhāno.*

B. (a) *Chīn deś Barmār* * *pūrbe* †. (b) *Bhāratbarṣe Musalmānerā nemāj paṛbār samay paśchim dike mukh kare.* (c) *Baner dakkhine* ‡ *ekṭī śibālay* (or *śiber mandir*) *āchhe.* (d) *Barābar* (or *sidhe*) *uttar dike jā,o.* (e) *Bāṛīr nambarṭā joṛ nā bijoṛ?* § (f) *Musalmānerā prati batsar ek mās* (*ka're*) *rojā rākhe.* (g) *Se tin din* (*dha're*) *upas ka're āchhe.* (h) *Alpa alpa garam jal diye ghā-ṭā dhu'ye phela* (fut. *phelo*). (f) *Paraspar bhālabeso.* (j) *Ekkhānā pātlā* (or *mihi*) *nekṛā diye* (or *ka're*) *chhāṅka* (fut. *chheṅko*).

---

* C. S., *barmmāra.* † C. S., *pūrvve.* It also means 'before'.

‡ C. S., *dakṣiṇe.*

§ Note that the Bengalis generally say 'even or odd.'

7. (*a*) The table is covered with dust. Dust it well with a duster †. (*b*) Polish my shoes with this blacking. (*c*) The month is over. I want to clear the account every month.

H. (a) *Mez gard* (or *dhūl*) *se bhar-ga,ī hai* (full of). *Jhāṛan se achchhī ṭaraḥ se jhāṛo* (brush). (b) *Is siyāhī se merā jūtā 'burush' karo* or *Yih siyāhī mere jūte par lagā,o* (or *chaṛhā,o*). (c) *Mahīnā khatm ho gayā. Ham mahīne mahīne* * *ḥisāb chukā denā chāhte haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Ṭebilṭā dhuloy dhu'o ha'yeche* or *Ṭebilṭā dhuloy bha're ra'yeche* (or *geche*). *Jhāṛan diye bhāla* (or *beś*) *ka're jhāṛa* (or *poṅcha*). (b) *Āmār jutoṭā e,i kāli diye 'burus' kara.* (c) *Mās kābār* (or *śeṣ*) *ha'yeche* (or *ha'ye geche*). *Māse māse** (or *Phi māse*) *āmi hiseb miṭiye* (or *chukiye* or *nikeś ka're*) *phelte chā,i.*

8. Do you know Mr. Parker? Whom did you say? ...Mr. Parker? No, I don't know him ...yet, stay! yes, I think I've seen him...somewhere,—in Paris, possibly.

H. *Āp Pārkar Ṣāḥib ko jānte haiṅ? Kis ke bāre meṅ āp ne kahā?...Pārkar Ṣāḥib? Nahīṅ, maiṅ to un ko nahīṅ jāntā...ẕarā ṭhahariye, hāṅ, yād paṛtā hai, ki maiṅ ne un ko...kahīṅ...dekhā hai,—shāyad Pāris meṅ.*

B. *Āpni ki Pārkār Sāhebke chenen? Kāke ballen?... Pārkār Sāhebke? Ka,i nā, āmi ta tāṅke chini ni... āchchhā dāṅṛān, hyāṅ, tāṅke jena...kothāy...dekhichi dekhichi mane ha'chche, Perise,i habe* (or...*sambhabataḥ Perise*).

---

* Note the repetition.

† Broom, H. *jhāṛu*; B. *jhāṅṛā* or *kheṅgrā*. Table cloth, H. *mez ki chādar*; B. *ṭebiler chādar*.

9. (*a*) After a little while he moved towards her a step or two *. (*b*) He was fanning her slowly with a fan of peacock's plumes. (*c*) I felt in my pocket for the purse but couldn't find it.

H. (a) *Thoṛī der ke ba'd wuh do ek** *qadam us kī ṭaraf baṛhā.* (b) *Wuh un ko mor ke par kā pankhā āhista āhista* † *jhal rahā thā.* (c) *Maiṅ ne jeb meṅ baṭu.ā ṭaṭolā, lekin milā nahīṅ.*

B. (a) *Ekṭu* (or *Kichhukkhaṇ*) *pare se tār dike du* ek* *pā egiye gela.* (b) *Mayūr puchchher* (or *pālaker*) *pākhā diye* (or *ka're*) *se tāṅke āste āste* † *hā.oyā* (or *bātās*) *ka'rchhila.* (c) *Paketṭ hātṛiye ṭākār 'beg' pelum nā.*

10. (*a*) He sneers at everything. (*b*) He'll be here by quarter to 11. (*c*) It's past 10. (*d*) Wherever I am, I always keep my ears well open. (*e*) What ails you? (*f*) You're a strange fellow.

H. (a) *Wuh har chīz par nāk bhauṅ* ‡ *chaṛhātā hai.* (b) *Paune gyārah baje tak wuh yahāṅ ā-jā.egā.* (c) *Das baj ga.e.* (d) *Ham jahāṅ kahīṅ bhī hoṅ, apne kān hamesha khaṛe* § *rakhte haiṅ.* (e) *Kis bāt kī taklīf hai?* (f) *Tum to 'ajab tamāshe ke ādmī ho.*

B. (a) *Se sakal kathāy-i nāk seṅṭkāy.* (b) *Paune egāraṭār bhetar* (or *madhye*) *se hethā āsbe.* (c) *Daṣṭā beje geche.* (d) *Āmi jekhāne.i thāki nā kena, āmār kāṇ ṭhik khāṛā* § *thāke.* (e) *Tomār ki kaṣṭa ha'chche?* (*f*) *Tumi ek adbhut* (or *kimbhūt kimākār*) *lok.*

---

* Indians say 'two or one'.

† Note the repetition.

‡ *Lit.*, eyebrow. B., *bhuru* (prop. *bhrū*).

§ *Lit.*, erect.

11. (*a*) I've a letter to write home. (*b*) The heat is rather trying. (*c*) It's growing late. (*d*) The late Babu Durga Nath. (*e*) The late secretary of this assembly.

H. (a) *Mujhe ghar khaṭṭ likhnā hai.* (b) (*Āj*) *baṛī sakht* (or *kaṛāke kī*) *garmī hai.* (c) *Der ho rahī hai.* (d) *Bābū Durgā Nāth mutawaffā* *. (e) *Is anjuman ke sabiq sikartar* (or *sikattar*; *sikarṭarī*).

B. (a) *Bāṛīte* (or *ghare*) e*k khānā chiṭi likhte habe.* (b) (*Āj*) *bhayānak garmī* (*or gumoṭ*). (c) *Derī ha'la* (or *ha'ye jāchche*). (d) *Sargīya* † *Durgā Nāth Bābu.* (e) *E sabhār sābek* (or *āgekār*) *sekreṭārī.*

12. Have you worked in any other mill before this? How long did you work there? You'll have to work here for 3 hours more than the usual time. You'll get 12 annas for each working day.

H. *Aur kisī kal-ghar meṅ is ke pahle tum ne kām kiyā hai? Kitne din wahāṅ kām kiyā? Ma'mūlī waqt se tum ko yahāṅ tīn ghanṭe ziyāda kām karnā hogā.* (c) *Jis roz kām hogā us roz ke bārah āne milenge.*

B. *Ār kona kale ki er āge* (or *pūrbe* ‡) *kāj ka'recha? Sethā kaddin* (prop. *kata din*) *kāj ka'rechhile? Nirddiṣṭa samayer cheye tomāke ekhāne tin ghaṇṭā beśī khāṭte ha'be. Jabe jabe kāj habe* (or idiom., *Chhuṭi chhāṭā rab'bār bāde*) *tumi bāra ānā ka're roj pābe.*

---

* Muslims use *mutawaffā* (fem. *mutawaffaya*) or *āṅjahānī* for any deceased non-Muslim, and *marḥūm* (fem. *marḥūma*) for a deceased Muslim. Some Muslims, however, use *marḥūm* for Jews and Christians also, but not for Hindus.

† C. S., *svargīya*, from *svarga*=Heaven; H. *bihisht*. Hell, H. *jahannam*; B. *narak*.

‡ *Vide* note on page 120.

13. (*a*). The wheels are not properly cleansed. Rub them well with sand paper *. (*b*) The machine room is locked from inside. Ask the Jemader to open it. (*c*) He ought to have been here by this time. (*d*) He is always talking scandal.

H. (a) *Pahye* (or *chakke*) *achchhī ṭaraḥ se ṣāf nahīṅ kiye ga,e haiṅ.* *Retī kāghaz se khūb ṣāf karo.* (b) *Kal ke kamre meṅ andar se tālā band hai.* *Jama'-dār ko kholne kaho.* (c) *Us ko to ab tak yahāṅ pahuṅch jānā* (*chāhiye*) *thā.* (d) *Wuh hamesha dūsroṅ kī burā,ī bayān kartā hai.*

B. (a) *Chākā gulo bhāla sāph* (or *pariṣkār*) *hay ni.* *Sirīṣ kāgaj diye ogulo beś ka're ghasa* (or *ragṛā,o*). (b) *Kal ghar bhetar dik theke bandha* (or *de,oyā*) *āchhe.* *Jamādārke khule dite bala.* (c) *Etakkhane tār ekhāne āsā uchit chhila.* (d) *Se rāt din* (or *Se din rāttir*) *parer ninde* (or *kuchchha*) *ka're beṛāy.*

14. (*a*) Don't you know what happened on Monday last? (*b*) 29 bags of rice were missing at Jetty No. 3. (*c*) Keep the boat passes with you for the present. (*d*) Don't rouse me too far.

H. (a) *Kuchh khabar hai pīchhle somwār ko kyā hū,ā?* (b) '*Jaṭī*' *nambar tīn se chāwal ke untīs bore ghā,-ib ho-ga,e the.* (c) '*Boṭ*' *ke* '*pās*' *is waqt apne pās rakh-chhoṛo.* (d) *Ham ko ziyāda* † *chheṛo mat.*

B. (a) *Gela sombār ki ha'yechhila jāna nā?* (b) *Tin nambar* '*jeṭī*' *theke ūntriś bastā chāl gum hayechhila.* (c) *Naukor* '*pās*' *gulo āpātataḥ* (or *ekhankār matan*) *tomār kāchhe,i rākha* (or *thāk* or *thākuk*). (d) *Āmāke beśī ghāṅṭi,o nā* (*balchi*).

* Glue, H. *saresh*; B. *sirīṣ*. † *Lit.*, more. *Jāsti* is vulgar.

15. (*a*) Weigh * all the bales of jute lying there and tell me the total weight. (*b*) How many bags of flour† are there in the corner? (*c*) Who is the consignee of these goods? Who is the broker? (*d*) Can you tell me where furniture can be had on hire?

H. (a) *Pāṭ ke gāṅṭh jo wahāṅ paṛe haiṅ un sabhoṅ ko tolo* (or *wazn kar ḍālo*), *aur hameṅ batā,o ki sab milā-kar wazn meṅ kitne hū,e.* (b) *Us kone meṅ kitne baste āṭe ke haiṅ?* or *Us kone* (or *goshe*) *meṅ kitnī tangīyāṅ āṭe kī haiṅ?* (c) *In māloṅ kā bhejne* (or *chālān dene*) *wālā kaun hai? Dallāl kaun hai?* (d) *Batā sakte ho ki kirāye kā asbāb kahāṅ milegā?*

B. (a) *Okhāne* je *pāṭer gāṅṭ gulo* pa'*ṛe āchhe* oja*n kar*a, *ār moṭ* oja*n kat*a *hay āmāy bal*a. (b) *Koṇe ka bas*ta *āṭā* ra'*yeche* (or *āchhe*)? (c) *E māl gulo kār nāme dekh*a *ta*? or *E māl gulo ke paṭhiyeche? Dālāl ke?* (d) *Āsbāb pa:ta*r *kothāy bhāṛā pā,oyā* jāy ba'*lte pāra?*

16. Keep a close watch upon these newcomers. They are not to be trusted. Tell the outsiders to leave this place. What's this row for?

H. *In na,e āne wāloṅ kī nigah-bānī* (or *khabardārī*) [Hin. *dekh bhāl*] *karte raho. Un par bharosā nahīṅ karnā chāhiye. Bāhar ke logoṅ ko kaho ki yahāṅ se chale jā,eṅ. Yih shor-o-ghul* (or *ghul ghapāṛā*) *kyūṅ hai?*

B. *E,i* na*tun lok gulor opar khub naj*ar *rekho. Oder bissās karā* je*te pāre nā. Bā'irer* (or *uṭ*ka) *lokder het-theke* (prop. *hethā theke*) (*cha'le*) je*te bal*a. *Kiser golmāl?* or *Golmā'ṭā kiser?*

---

* Weigh anchor, H. *langar uṭhānā*; B. *naṅgar tolā.*

† Flour of finer quality=H. *maida*; B. *maydā.* Bran, H. *bhūsī* B. *bhuṣi.*

17. See whether the tins are empty or full. Did you count the bags when they were carted? The work is slack * now.

H. *Dekho to ṭin sab khālī haiṅ yā bhare? Tum ne tangiyoṅ ko gin liyā thā, jab wuh gāṛī par rakkhī ga,ī thīṅ? Āj kal kām kam* † (or *sust*, lit., slow; or *ḍhīlā*) *hai.*

B. *Dekha ta ṭin* (or *kenestārā*) *gulo khāli nā* (or *ki*) *bharā* (or *bhattī*). (b) *Gāṛīt; bojhā,i habār samay thale gulo ki guṇechhile?* Ekhan *kāj kamma* ‡ *bhārī ḍhile* (or *mandā jāchche*).

18. (*a*) We drove round the town after lunch in a carriage drawn by 2 horses. (*b*) The flies and mosquitoes here are exceedingly troublesome. (*c*) The main thoroughfares were under water, to say nothing of the lanes and bye-lanes.

H. (a) *Tīsre pahar ko nāshte* (or '*ṭifan*') *ke ba'd ham logoṅ ne joṛī par sawār ho-kar shahr kī chāroṅ ṭaraf sair kī.* (b) *Yahāṅ makkhiyoṅ aur machchhaṛoṅ se nāk meṅ dam hai.* (c) *Galī kūchoṅ kā to kyā pūchhnā hai, baṛī baṛī* § *saṛkoṅ par pānī lagā hū,ā thā* (or *saṛkeṅ sailāb ho-ga,ī thīṅ*).

B. *Baikāle* (or *bikel belā*) *jal ṭal kheye* (or *khābār par*) *juṛī gāṛī ka're* (or *cha'ṛe*) *āmrā saharṭā ghurichhilum* (or *ghure elum*). (b) *Ekhāne māchhi o mosār jālāy*‖ *lok asthir hay.* (c) *Gali ghuṅjir ta kathā,i ne,i, baṛa baṛa* § *rāstāgulo,o jale ḍube gechhla.*

---

* Heavy, H. *bahut*; B. *jor*.

† *Lit.*, little. *Kamti* is vulgar.

‡ *Vide* last note on page 91.

§ Note the repetition.

‖ C. S., *jvālāya*.

19. (*a*) Your account* is wrong. (*b*) I saw you running after a pickpocket. (*c*) I have bought 2 almarahs for you and 3 for my own use. (*d*) The cornice† is beyond my reach.

H. (a) *Tumhārā ḥisāb-ghalaṭ hai.* (b) *Ham ne tum ko ek jeb-katre ke pīchhe dauṛte dekhā.* (c) *Ham ne do almāriyāṅ āp ke liye aur tīn apne liye kharīdī haiṅ.* (d) *Yih kārnis merī pahuṅch se bāhar hai.*

B. (a) *Tomār hiseb bhul ha'yeche.* (b) *Tomāke ek gāṅṭ-kāṭār pechhane pechhane dauṛate dekhichhilum.* (c) *Āmi tomār janye du'ṭo ār āmār nijer* (or *āpnār*) *byabahārer janye tinṭe ālmārī kinichi.* (d) *Kārṇis-ṭā āmi negāl* (or *hāt*) *pā,i nā.*

20. Do you know this for certain? What has happened to you? Are you speaking seriously? Where did you alight? Where were you this morning? For whom are you looking?

H. *Kyā tum ko ṭhīk* (or *yaqīnī ṭaur par*) *ma'lūm hai? Tumhāre sāth kyā wāqi'a hū,ā hai? Ḥaqīqat meṅ* (or *Ṭhīk ṭhīk*) *ka'te ho? Tum kahāṅ utre? Āj ṣubḥ kahāṅ the? Kis ko talāsh karte ho?* or *Kis kī talāsh meṅ ho?*

B. *Ṭhik jāna* (*ta*)? *Tomār ki ha'yeche? Jathārtha ba'lcha? Tumi kothāy* (or *kon khāṅe*) *nebechhile? Āj sakāle kothāy chhile? Kā'ke khuṅjcha?*

---

* Cash account, H. *rokaṛ-ḥisāb*; B. *rokaṛ-hiseb.* Cash-book, H. *rokaṛ-bahī*; B. *rokaṛ-khātā.*

† Foundation, H. *bunyād*; B. *baned* or *pattan* or *bhit.* Stair, H. *zīna* or *siṛhī* (also ladder); B. *siṅṛi* or *dhāp.* Gate, H. *phāṭak*; B. *phaṭak.* Parapet, H. *sina-panāh*; B. *chhāder ālse.* Drain, H. *mori*; B. *naddāmā* or *muhurī.* Enclosure-wall, H. *chār-diwārī*; B. *pāṅchil.* Stable, H. *aṣṭābal*; B. *āstābal.* Kitchen, H. *bāwarchī-khāna*; B. *rānnā-ghar* o *rasu,i-ghar* or *heṅsel ghar.*

21. (*a*) Why are you in a hurry? I've a long way to go. (*b*) I'll do my utmost to have it ready by to-morrow. (*c*) When shall we have the pleasure of seeing you again? (*d*) Is there any one here who knows Sanskrit? (*e*) He was very nearly drowned. (*f*) Is there any engraver here? I want to have 1 seal and 4 badges engraved. (*g*) It is 5 by my watch. (*h*) He begs from door to door.

H. (a) *Tum jaldī meṅ kyūṅ ho? Mujh ko bahut dūr jānā hai.* (b) *Ham se jahāṅ tak ho sakegā kal is ko tayyār kar ḍālne kī koshish kareṅge.* (c) *Āp se phir mulāqāt kā mauqa' kab milegā?* (d) *Ko,ī aisā ādmī yahāṅ hai* jo sanskrit jāntā ho*?* (e) *Wuh ḍūbte ḍūbte† bach gayā.* (f) *Yahāṅ ko,ī muhr-kan hai? Maiṅ ek muhr aur chār chāprās khodānā chāhtā hūṅ.* (g) *Merī ghaṛī meṅ pāṅch baje haiṅ.* (h) *Wuh dar-badar bhīkh māngtā phirtā hai.*

B. (a) *Tomār eta tāṛātāṛi kiser? Āmāke aneḳ dūr* jete *habe.* (b) *Kālker madhye eṭā tairī* (or *ṭhik*) *ka're rākhte prāṇpaṇe* (or *sādhyamata*) *cheṣṭā karba.* (c) *Pher kabe āschen* (or *dekhā pā,oyā* jābe) *balun.* (d) *Ekhāne ki ke,u sangskṛita jānā lok āchhen?* (e) *Se ḍubte ḍubte† beṅche geche* or *Ār ekṭu ha'le,i se ḍubechhila* or *Se ḍubechhila ār ki.* (f) *Hethā ke,u khodā,i-kar āchhe? Āmi ekṭā śīl mohar ār chārṭe chāprās khodā,i karāte chā,i.* (g) *Āmār ghaṛīte pāṅchṭā bejeche.* (h) *Se dore dore bhikke ka're* (or *mege*) *beṛāy.*

---

* *Ko,ī* always requires singular verb unless such a word as '*ṣāḥib*' or '*Bābū*', etc., is used after it.

† Here the repetition implies the idea of "almost".

22. (*a*) We seldom see him nowadays. (*b*) Last Thursday I came to see you but I found you gone out.

H. (a) *Un se to ab mulāqāt hī nahīṅ hotī* or, idiom., *Āj kal wuh to 'anqā* * *ṣifat* (or *wuh to 'Īd kā chānd* † or *wuh to gūlar kā phūl* ‡) *ho ga,e haiṅ* [*lit.*=he has become like the *'anqā* (or the new moon of the *'Īd* or the flower of the fig)]. (b) *Ham pichhle juma'rāt āp se milne ā,e the, magar āp bāhar chale ga,e the.*

B. (a) *Tāṅke āj kāl kakhana sakhana* § *dekhte pā,oyā jāy* or *Āj kāl tāṅr dekhā śonār nām,i ne,i* or *Tini āj kāl ḍumur phul* ‡ *ha'yechen.* (b) *Gata* (or *gela*) *bṛihaspatibār āpnār kāchhe esichhilum, kintu āpni takhan beriye gechhlen* (or *āpni takhan bāṛī chhilen nā*).

23. (*a*) I've no knowledge of it whatever. (*b*) She has a good knowledge of Punjabi. (*c*) I'm invited elsewhere.

H. (a) *Hameṅ is kī kuchh bhī khabar nahīṅ.* (b) *Wuh pānjābī achchhī ṭaraḥ jāntī haiṅ* or *Un ko pānjābī meṅ achchhī liyāqat hai.* (c) *Merī da'wāt dūsrī jagah hai.*

B. (a) *Āmi er* (*bindu bisarga*) *kichhu,i jāni ni.* (b) *Tini pañjābī beś jānen* or *Tāṅr pāñjābīte beś dakhal* ‖ *āchhe.* (c) *Āmār anya jāygāy nemantanna* ¶ *āchhe.*

---

* *'Anqā*, a fabulous bird.

† On the eve of the *'Īd*, Muslims break their annual fast of 30 days on seeing the new moon appearing on the western horizon. The expression *'Īd kā chānd* signifies the earnestness with which the moon of the *'Īd* is looked for by millions.

‡ Indian fig trees are supposed to bear no blossom.

§ Meaningless appositive.

‖ *Lit.* 'command, proficiency'. Also means 'possession'.

¶ Colloquial for *nimantraṇa*. Here the final *a* is not written nor pronounced; it is inherent in ন.

24. That wall will fall down. It is not strong enough. Prop it up with beams on both sides. The beams should be 9 inches square.

H. *Wuh dīwār gir jā,egī. Wuh kāfī* (or *ziyāda* or *khūb*) *mazbūt nahīṅ. Is ko donoṅ taraf se karyoṅ se thūnī do* (or...*karyoṅ se saṅbhālo* or *sahārā do*) or *Is ke donoṅ jānib bargoṅ kī thūnī lagā,o. Karyoṅ ko nau murabba' inch honā chāhiye* or *Har ek karī nau murabba' inch honī chāhiye.*

B. *O delṭā pa're jābe. Oṭā tata majbut nay. Oṭāke du dhār* (or *dik*) *theke karīr chārā dā,o* (or *diye rākha*). *Karīgulo jena nay nay kāṭher hay.*

25. (*a*) Look for a dry place. (*b*) Here there is not the least dampness. (*c*) Level the ground properly. (*d*) Nobody keeps well here. (*e*) I've seen it with my eyes. (*f*) I've come to school without taking my breakfast.

H. (a) *Ko,ī khushk* [Hin. *sūkhī*] *jagah talāsh karo.* (b) *Yahāṅ zarā bhī namī* [Hin. *sīl*] *nahīṅ.* (c) *Zamīn ko khūb chauras* (or *hamwār*) *karo.* (d) *Ko,ī ādmī yahāṅ tandurust* or *achchhā*) *nahīṅ rahtā.* (e) *Maiṅ ne us ko apnī āṅkhoṅ se dekhā hai.* (f) *Ham khānā* (or *ḥāzirī*) *khā,e-bighair iskūl ā,e haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Ekṭā śukno* * *jāygā khoṅjā.* (b) *Ekhāne ādape seṅtseṅtāni ne,i.* (c) *Jamiṭā beś ka're chauras kara.* (d) *Ekhāne ke,u* (or *kona lok*) *bhāla thāke nā* or *Ekhāne sakal loker-i asukh kare* (or *hay*). (e) *Āmi sachakkhe* † *dekhichi.* (f) *Āmi nā kheye iskule eyichi.*

---

* Colloquial for '*śuṣka*'.

† C. S., *svachakṣe.*

LESSON XXVII.

1. (*a*) My riding horse has got very thin. You must feed him more. This is not the same kind of grain you formerly gave him. (*b*) The mule has a sore back. Don't work it. Fatten it up.

H. (a) *Merī rān-sawārī kā ghoṛā bahut dublā ho-gayā hai. Tumheṅ chāhiye ki us ko ziyāda dāna diyā karo* or *Tumheṅ us kī khorāk baṛhā denī chāhiye. Yih to wuhī* (or *us qism kā*) *ghalla* (or *anāj* or *dāna*) *nahīṅ jo tum us ko pahle diyā* (or *khilāyā*) *karte the.* (b) *Khachchar kī pīṭh lag ga,ī hai* (or *pīṭh meṅ zakhm hai*). *Is se kām mat lo. Is ko khilā khilā* * *ke moṭā* (or *tāza*) *karo.*

B. (a) *Āmār chaṛbār ghoṛāṭā bhārī rogā ha'ye geche. Tomāke er dānā bāṛiye dite habe* or *Er khorāk tomār bāṛiye de,oyā chā,i. Āge jā dite e se rakam dānā nay.* (b) (*Khachchar*) *ghoṛāṭār piṭhe ghā ha'yeche. Oṭāke khāṭi,o nā. Oṭāke khā,iye khā,iye* * *moṭā kara.*

2. (*a*) This harness does not fit. (*b*) Her horse jibbed at the ditch. (*c*) The Mem Saheb's horse in turning fell and hurt its leg.

H. (a) *Yih sāz us par ṭhīk nahīṅ ātā.* (b) *Un kā ghoṛā khā,ī par aṛ-gayā.* (c) *Mem Ṣāhib kā ghoṛā muṛte waqt girā aur us ke ek pā,oṅ meṅ choṭ lagī.*

B. (a) *E sāj or ṭhik* (or *māp mata*) *hay ni.* (b) *Khānār kāchhe tāṅr ghoṛāṭā beṅke* (or *phire*) *dāṅṛāla.* (c) *Mem sāheber ghoṛāṭī moṛ phirte giye pa're geche ār pāye choṭ* (or *ghā*) *kheyeche.*

---

* Note the repetition.

3. (*a*) We have got sufficient stock at our disposal and every week we get a fresh supply from our mine. (*b*) One night my pony shied * at the Esplanade Junction. (*c*) Your mare jumps † well.

H. (a) *Ham logoṅ ke pās māl bahut maujūd hai aur har hafte tāza māl kān meṅ se āyā kartā hai.* (b) *Ek rāt Dharamtale ke moṛ par merā ṭaṭṭū bhaṛak* (or *bidak*) *gayā.* (c) *Tumhārī ghoṛī khūb kudā,ī kartī hai.*

B. (a) *Āmāder ḍher* (or *jathesṭa*) *māl majud āchhe, ār phi haptāy āmāder khani theke māl āse* (or *āmdānī hay*). (b) *Ek din rāttir belā Dharmmatalār moṛe āmār ṭāṭṭu ghoṛāṭā bhaṛke gechhla.* (c) *Tomār* (*mādī*) *ghoṛāṭī beś lāphāy.*

4. Our terms are always strictly cash. We do not sell on credit.

H. *Ham hamesha naqd bechā karte haiṅ. Udhār kabhī nahīṅ dete.*

B. *Āmāder kebal nagad bikkirī. Āmrā dhāre bechi nā* or *Āmāder dhāre bikkirī ne,i.*

5. How long will it take to reach there? I believe it is not very far off from Kalighat.

H. *Wahāṅ kitnī der meṅ pahuṅcheṅge?* or *Wahāṅ pahuṅchne meṅ kitnī der lagegī? Merā khayāl hai ki wuh jagah Kālīghāṭ se kuchh bahut dūr na hogī.*

B. *Sekhāne pauṅchhate katakkhan* ‡ *lāgbe? Āmār bodh hay Kālīghāṭ theke beśī dūr nay* (or *habe nā*).

---

* Shy (person), H. *sharmilā*; B. *lājuk.*

† Jump over, H *kūd jānā* or *phāṅdnā*; B. *lāphiye* (or *ḍiṅgiye*) jā, *oyā* (or *pār ha,oyā*). Jump down, H. *kūd paṛnā*; B. *lāph* (or *jhāṅp*) *de, oyā* or *lāphiye paṛā.*

‡ C. S., *katakṣaṇa.*

6. The monsoon has pretty well set in. But the days are still very hot. Small-pox and cholera are raging everywhere in the city. There is no sign of rain in the near future. Food grain is selling at a very high price.

H. *Khāṣī barsāt shurū' ho-ga,ī. Magar din ke waqt ab tak bahut garmī hotī hai. Chechak* (or *sītlā*) *aur hāiza shahr meṅ har jagah phailā hū,ā hai. Jald pānī barasne kā ko,ī sāmān nahīṅ. Anāj bahut mahṅgā ho-gayā or Ghalle kā dām bahut charḥ gayā hai.*

B. *Barṣā* ek *rakam ārambha* (or *ŝuru*) *ha'yeche* or *Barṣā nebeche balle,o hay. Kintu dinerbelā* ekhan-o *bhārī* (or *beŝ*) *garam. Basanta ār kalerā* (or *olā,uṭhe*) *saharer chārdike,i khub ha'chche. S'iggir* * *biṣṭi habār kona lakkhan* † *ne,i* (or *dekhā jāy nā*). *Chāl ḍāl khub māggi* (or *ākrā*) *ha'yeche.*

7. Saying is one thing, doing another.

H. *Kahnā aur bāt hai, karnā aur* (or *Kahne aur karne meṅ baṛā farq hai*=*lit.* there is great difference between saying and doing).

B. *Mukhe balā* ek *ār kāje karā ār* or *Mukher kathā ār kāje ḍher taphāt.*

8. I tried heart and soul but unfortunately ‡ I could not succeed.

H. *Maiṅ ne apnī jān laṛā-dī lekin afsos! kāmyāb na hū,ā.*

B. *Āmi prāṇpaṇe cheṣṭā karechhilum kintu āmār durbhāgyabaŝataḥ* (or *barāter doṣe*) *tā saphal ha'la nā.*

---

* Colloquial for *śīghra*. † C. S., *lakṣaṇa*.

‡ Fortunately, H. *khush-qismatī se*; B. *saubhāgyakrame*. Fortune-teller, H. *nujūmī*; B. *gaṇak* or *gaṇatkār*.

9. He'll come to-night. Will he? By what time? I must go to receive him at the *ghāṭ* *.

H. *Wuh āj rāt ko ā,eṅge. Hāṅ*†? *kis waqt? Ham ko unheṅ lāne* (or *Ham ko un kā istiqbāl karne*) *ke liye ghāṭ par jānā chāhiye.*

B. *Tini āj rāttire āsben. Satyi* † (also *baṭe* or *hāṅ*)? *Kaṭār samay? Tāṅke ānte āmāy ghāṭe jete habe.*

10. Enough, my friend, put that idea out of your head. Everyone knows what is best for himself. Besides, I don't want to be dragged into an endless discussion.

H. *Bas, bhā,ī, bas, yih khayāl apne dil se dūr karo. Har shakhṣ apnā bhalā burā pahchāntā hai. Is ke 'alāwa, maiṅ aisī ṭūl-ṭawīl baḥṣ meṅ pāṛnā nahīṅ chāhtā.*

B. *Ḍher ha'yeche, bhā,i* (or *bhāyā*), *o matlab* (or *ḍhāraṇā*) *chhāṛa* (or *chheṛe dā,o*). *Nijer bhāla sabā,i bojhe. Tā chhāṛā, āmi ai niye anabarata tarka bitarka ka'rte chā,i nā.*

11. Have you a witness? Can you prove what you are saying? Explain the case fully to me.

H. *Kyā tumhārā ko,ī gawāh* (or *shāhid*) *hai? Kyā tum apne bayān ko ṣābit kar sakte ho?* (or *Jo kuchh tum ne bayān kiyā hai us kā ṣubūt de sakte ho?*) *Is muqaddame ko mujhe achchhī ṭaraḥ samjhā do* (or *Is muqaddame kā zarā zarā ḥāl mujh se bayān karo*).

B. *Tomār ki ke,u sākkhī* ‡ *āchhe? Tumi jā balcha pramāṇ ka'rte pāra? Bepārṭā* § *sab āmāy bujhiye dā,o* or *Bepārkhānā āmāy khule bala.*

---

* A landing place. It also means a bathing place, a ferry, a wharf.

† *i.e.*, 'indeed!'

‡ C. S., *ṣākṣī*.

§ C. S., *vyāpāra*.

12. (*a*) 17, 22 and 26 make 65. (*b*) Deduct Rs. 3-4 from Rs. 5-8, and the remainder will be Rs. 2-4. (*c*) 3 times 9 is 27 *. (*d*) 36 divided by 9 is 4.

H. (a) *Satrah, bā,īs aur chhabbīs milā-kar paiṅsaṭh hote haiṅ.* (b) *Pāṅch rūpiya āṭh āne meṅ se tīn rūpiya chār āna nikālo to do rūpiya chār āna bāqī bachegā.* (c) *Nau tiyā satā,īs hotā hai.* (d) *Chhattīs ko nau par bāṅṭne* (or *taqsīm karne*) *se chār hotā hai* or *Chhattīs baṭe nau chār.*

B. (a) *Satara ār bā,iše ūnachalliš, ār chhābbiše paṅyṣaṭṭi.* (b) *Sāṛe pāṅch ṭākā theke sa,oyā tin ṭākā gele* (or *bād dile*) *na' sike* (*bāki*) *thākbe.* (c) *Tin nām* (or *lām*) *sātāš.* (d) *Chhatriške nay diye bhāg dile chār hay.*

13. I hear a dacoity was committed somewhere near Balligunge in broad daylight. They have not yet found any trace of the robbers. They are searching for them.

H. *Maiṅ ne sunā hai ki Bāliganj ke nazdīk* † *kahīṅ din ko ḍakaitī hū,ī thī* (or *Sunne meṅ āyā hai ki Bālīganj ke nazdīk kahīṅ din ko ḍākā paṛā thā*). *Choroṅ kā ab tak patā nahīṅ lagā hai* (or *Ḍākū,oṅ kā ab tak patā nahīṅ*). *Un kī talāsh ho rahī hai* (or *Pulīs un kī talāsh meṅ hai*).

B. *Śunchi nā* ‡ *ki Bāligañjer kāchhākāchhi* (or *kāchh barābar*) *din dupure kothāy ḍākātī ha'ye geche. Ḍākātder ekhan-o kona sandhān-i* (or *tallās-i*) *pā,oyā jāy ni. Tāder sandhāne lok phirche* or *Tāder khoṅj karā hachche.*

* Product, H. *ḥāṣil-i ẕarb*; B. *guṇ-phal.* Sum, *mīzān*; B. *jog-phal.*
† *Nagīz* and *nagīch* are vulgar.
‡ Note the use of *nā* here.

14. (*a*) Get the trap ready. (*b*) Is dinner ready? (*c*) I'm ready * to go. (*d*) Keep the wound open for the present but do not let any dirt get into it.

B. (a) *Ṭamṭam tayyār karo.* (b) *Khānā tayyār hai?* (c) *Maiṅ jāne ko musta'id hūṅ.* (d) *Abhī us zakhm ko khulā rakkho magar is kā khayāl rahe ki wu h mailā hone na pā,e.*

B. (a) *Gāṛī tairī kar*a. (b) *Khānā tairī hayeche?* (c) *Āmi* je*ṭe* (or *jābār janye*) *prastut.* (d) E*khankār mat*a *ghāṭā khule rekhe dā,o kintu dekho* jena *maylā* (or *dhulo ṭulo* †) *nā lāge* (or *paṛe*).

15. You used often to be sentry over the General's house.‡ Were you not proud of that? Did you not consider it an honour § ? Did it not show that the sarkar trusted you?

H. *Tum to Jarnail Ṣāḥib ke makān kā akṣar pahrā diyā karte the* (or...*Ṣāḥib kī koṭhī par akṣar santarī kā kām kivā karte the*). *Kyā tum ko is bāt kā fakhr na thā? Kyā tum is ko 'izzat kī bāt nahīṅ samajhte the? Kyā is se yih ẓāhir na hotā thā ki sarkār ko tum par i'tibār hai* (or *Kyā is se yih bāt na nikaltī thī ki sarkār tum par i'tibār kartī hai*)?

B. *Tumi ta prāy-i Jenārel sāheber bāṛīr śāntrīr kāj katte* (or...*sāheber bāṛī pāhārā dite*). *Seṭā ki tumi gaurab mane katte nā? Tumi ki eṭā ekṭā mānya* (or *māner kāj*) *ba'le mane katte nā? Ete ki tomār opar Gabhār-meṇṭer bissāser parichay pā,oyā jāy ni?*

---

* Ready wit, H. *ḥāẓir-jawābī* ; B. *upasthit buddhi.*

† Meaningless appositive.

‡ House of ill fame, H. *randi* (or *kasbi*) *kā ghar* ; B. *beśyālay* or *rāṅṛer* (or *khanki*) *bāṛī.* Wine merchant, H. *sharāb-wālā* ; B. *śuṅṛi.*

§ Honourable H. *mu'azzaz* ; B. *mānanīya.*

16. Please give him my salams, when writing. Tell him I am always pleased to see him or hear of his welfare.

H. (a) *Jab āp unheṅ khaṭṭ likheṅ to mihrbānī karke hamārā salām likh deṅ. Un se kahiye ki un se mulāqāt karke* (or *karne se*) *yā un kī khairiyat daryāft karke* (or *karne se*) *hamcṅ hamesha khushī hotī hai* (or *Un ko likho ki un se mil-kar yā un kī khairiyat ma'lūm karke ham hamesha khush hote haiṅ*).

B. (a) *Jakhan chiṭi likhbe* [h. *likhben*] *tāṅke āmār nan askār jāni,o* [h. *jānāben*]. *Ba'lo* [h. *balben*] *tāṅke dekhle kimbā tāṅr bhāla khabar śunle āmār baṛa ānanda hay.*

17. (*a*) Go ahead and make arrangements for the camp to-night. I propose to surround that quarter and capture every man in it. But you must lay a trap for them. (*b*) This road is very sloping.

H. (a) *Āp āge* jāiye aur āj rāt ke paṛā,o kā band-o-bast kījiye. Merī rāy yih hai ki is maḥalla ko gher kar us ke har ek ādmī ko giriftār kar leṅ. Lekin āp ko un ke sāth ek chāl chalnī chāhiye* (or *āp ko unheṅ dhokā denā chāhiye*). (b) *Yih rāsta bahut ḍhālū* (or *ḍhālwāṅ*) *hai.*

B. (a) *Āpni āgiye jān, ār ājke rāttire,i tāṅbu phelbār* (or *gāṛbār*) *jogāṛ karun giye. Āmi ai pāṛāṭā* (or *añchalḷā*) *gherā,o ka're sakkalke dharba* (or *pākṛā,o karba*) *mane kachchi. Kintu āpni tāder dharbār ekṭā phandī eṅṭe* (or *ka're*) *rākhben.* (b) *Rāstāṭā baḍḍa ḍhālu* (or *gaṛāne*).

---

* *Lit.*, before. *Āgāṛī* for *āge* is vulgar.

18. (*a*) Read the poem* from beginning to end and tell its purport. (*b*) But I won't let you run away. (*c*) Although he is such a rich man, he shows no pride. (*d*) Employ another 6 workmen. (*e*) He is dressed like a gentleman. (*f*) He slapped me on the face. I slapped him on the head. (*g*) Pull him by the ear. I'll twist your ear.

H. (a) *Shurū' se ākhir tak yih naẓm paṛh-jā,o, aur us kā maṭlab bayān karo.* (b) *Lekin ham tum ko bhāgne nahīṅ deṅge.* (c) *Itnā baṛā ādmī ho-kar wuh ghurūr* [Hin. *ghamaṅḍ*] *nahīṅ kartā.* (d) *Chha kārīgar aur ba-ḥāl* (or *muqarar*) *karo.* (e) *Us kā kapṛā* (or *libās*) *sharīfoṅ* (or *bhale mānusoṅ*) *kā sā hai.* (f) *Us ne mujhe* (or *mere muṅh par*) *thappaṛ* (or *tamāṅcha*) *mārā. Maiṅ ne us ko taṛī* (or *chapat*) *lagā,ī.* (g) *Us kā kān pakaṛke khīṅcho. Maiṅ tumhārā kān ameṭhūṅgā* (or *aiṅṭhūṅgā* or *mal-dūṅgā*).

B. (a) *Padya* (or *kabitā*)-*ṭī āgā-goṛā* † *paṛa*, *pa're bhābṭā* (or *maddā-khānā*) *ki bala*. (b) *Tomāy maddā pālāte dichchi ni.* (c) E*ta baṛa lok tabu tāṅr demāk* (or *gumor*; *gedā*; *ahaṅkār*) *ne,i* or E*ta ṭākār mānuṣ ha'ye,o tāṅr gumor gedā ne,i.* (d) *Ār-o chha' jan kārīgar lāgā,o.* (e) *Tār poṣāk* (or *kāpaṛ chopaṛ*; *sāj goj*; *beś bhūṣā*) *bhaddar* [prop. *bhadra*] *loker mafan.* (f) *Se āmār gāle* (*lit.* cheek) *ek chaṛ basiye dile. Āmi tār māthāy ek thāppaṛ* or *chāṅṭī*) *kasiye dilum* (or...*ek thābṛā māllum*). (g) *Tār kāṅṭā dha're ṭāna* (or *ṭene dā,o*'. *Āmi tomār kāṅ ma'le doba*.

---

* Poet, H. *shā'ir* (fem. *shā'ira*); B. *kabi*. Prose, H. *nasr*; B. *gadya*.

† Note that the Bengali idiom is "from end to beginning".

19. (*a*) I saw a beggar lying under a tree as I came along. He seemed to be dead. You should have warned him of the danger of going there. I did. He didn't mind what I said. (*b*) Plague is still very prevalent in the Panjab. The Government have been trying to stamp it out for years. (*c*) Blow the fire. From words they came to blows. Don't blow your nose here.

H. (a) *Jab maiṅ ā-rahā thā, maiṅ ne ek bhikārī* (or *faqīr*) *ko darakht ke nīche paṛā* (or *leṭā hū,ā*) *dekhā. Wuh murda* (or *marā hū,ā*) *ma'lūm hū,ā. Wahāṅ jāne meṅ jo khaṭra* (or *ḍar*) *thā, wuh tumheṅ us ko batānā chāhiye thā. Ham ne to batāyā. Us ne kuchh khayāl na kiyā* (or *Us ne kuchh parwā na kī*). (b) *Panjāb meṅ ṭā'ūn abhī tak zoroṅ par hai* (or...*zor shor se phailā hū,ā hai*). *Sarkār barsoṅ se us ko ukhāṛ pheṅkne kī koshish kar rahī hai* (or...*us ko dafa' karne kī fikr meṅ hai*). (c) *Āg phūṅko. Wuh tū tū maiṅ maiṅ karte karte hāthā pā,ī karne lage* or (*Un meṅ*) *bātoṅ se ghūṅsoṅ kī naubat pahuṅchī. Yahāṅ nāk na chhinko* (or *ṣāf karo*).

B. (a) *Āste āste dekhlum* ek*ṭā bhikirī gāchh talāy* pa'*ṛe rayeche. Tāke marā* ba'*le bodh* ha'*la. Okhāne gele* je *ki bipade paṛte habe seṭā āge tomār tāke balā* (or *sābdhān* ka*re de,oyā*) *uchit chhil*a. *Āmi* ta *tāke* balichhilum (or *sa*ta*rk*a *ka're diyechhilum*). *Se āmār kathā śunle nā.* (b) *Pañjābe* ekha*n-o bhayān*ak '*peleg*' ha*chche. Sarkār Bāhādur anek din dha're e rogṭāke nirmūl karbār cheṣṭā* ka*chchen.* (c) *Āgune phuṅ dā,o* (*or pāṛa*). *Mukhomukhi theke* (or *chheṛe*) *krame* (or *śeṣe*) *ghuṣoghuṣi* (or *hātāhāti*) ha'*la. Hethāy nāk jheṛo nā.*

20. (*a*) Hand me over the newspaper, please. (*b*) Why has the bath room not been swept? (*c*) This mutton is not fresh It is rotten. (*d*) Stale bread is best for toast. (*e*) Post this letter at once. (*f*) Ask the tailor to darn the pantaloon. (*g*) Pat the horse. The saddle is not well set. Make the girth tight, so that the saddle may not slide down. Lower the stirrup. (*h*) Can you draw maps? No, I can't.

H. (a) *Akhbār merī ṭaraf baṛhā-dījiye.* (b) *Ghusl-khāne meṅ jhāṛū kyūṅ nahīṅ dī ga,ī?* (c) *Bheṛ kā gosht tāza nahīṅ hai. Yih kharāb hai* or *Yih bigṛā* (also *saṛā*) *hū,ā hai.* (d) *Bāsī roṭī kā ṭos bahut achchhā hotā hai.* (e) *Ḍāk-khāne* meṅ abhī yih chiṭṭhī ḍāl do.* (f) *Darzī se kaho ki patlūn meṅ rafū kar de.* (g) *Ghoṛe ko thapkī do. Zīn achchhī ṭaraḥ se nahīṅ baiṭhā hai. Taṅg ko kas do. tā-ki zīn phisal kar nīche na ā-rahe. Rikāb ko aur nīcha karo.* (h) *Kyā tum naqsha banā* (or *khīṅch*) *sakte ho? Maiṅ nahīṅ banā saktā.*

B. (a) *Khabarer kāgajkhānā hāt bāṛiye din ta* (or *nā*). (b) *Nā,ibār* (or *chān karbār*) *gharṭā jhāṅṛ de,oyā hay ni kena?* (or...*gharṭāy jhāṅṛ paṛe ni kena?*) (c) *E bheṛār māngsaṭā ṭāṭkā nay. Eṭā pachā.* (d) *Bāsī ruṭir 'ṭosṭ' sab cheye bhāla hay.* (e) *Chiṭikhānā ekhan-i (ḍāk ghare*) phele diye esa.* (f) *Darjīke penṭulunṭā ripu katte bala.* (g) *Ghoṛātāke chāpṛā,o. Jin bhāla base ni. Peṭī ka'se* (or *ṭene*) *bāndha*, jena *jin sare* (or *pichhle*) *nā paṛe. Rekāb ār-o nābā,o.* (h) *Tumi ki 'myāp' āṅkte pāra? Nā, āmi pāri nā.*

---

* Post office.

21. (*a*) This is important. (*b*) There's no harm in doing so. (*c*) The landlord can do me little harm. (*d*) He is sure to give you the slip. (*e*) It's 5 minutes to 6. It's 6 minutes past 5. (*f*) The bell rings. The train will start just now. (*g*) The train is just due. (*h*) The poor fellow has been run over by a motor car and has become senseless. Is there no hospital in this quarter?

H. (a) *Yih ẕurūrī hai.* (b) *Aisā karne meṅ kuchh haraj nahīṅ.* (c) *Makān-wālā* (or *Zamīn-dār*) *merā kuchh* (*nuqṣān*) *nahīṅ kar-saktā.* (d) *Wuh tum ko ẕarūr dhokā degā.* (e) *Chha bajne meṅ* (or *ko*) *pāṅch minaṭ bāqī haiṅ. Pāṅch baj-kar chha minaṭ hū,e.* (f) *Ghanṭā* bajtā hai. Rel abhī chhūṭtī hai.* (g) *Rel ab ānewālī hai* or *Rel ab ā hī pahuṅchī.* (h) *Bechāre gharīb par-se hawā gāṛī chal-ga,ī hai, aur wuh be-hosh ho-gayā hai. Is maḥalle meṅ ko,ī haspatāl* (or *shifā-khāna*) *nahīṅ hai?*

B. (a) *Eṭā darkārī.* (b) *E rakam karāṷ kona doṣ* (or *khati*†) *ne,ı.* (c) *Bāṛīolā* (or *jamidār*) *āmār kichhu,i* (*aniṣṭa* or *apakār*) *kaṭte pārbe nā* [or, vulgarly, *āmār kalā* (or *kachu* or *gheṅchu*) *karbe*]. (d) *Se tomāke ṭhik phāṅki debe* (or, vulgarly, *ṭhik kalā dekhābe*). (e) *Chhaṭā bājte pāṅch miniṭ* (*āchhe*). *Pāṅchṭā beje chha miniṭ* (*ha'yeche*). (f) *Ghaṇṭā bājche. Gāṛī ekhunī chhāṛbe.* (g) *Gāṛī ela* (or *ese paṛla*) *ba'le* or *Gāṛī āsbār samay ha'ye ela.* (h) *Bechārā 'moṭār' gāṛī chāpā pa'ṛe aggyān*‡ (or *behuṅs*) *ha'ye geche. E tallāṭe ki kona hāṅspātāl ne,i?*

---

* *Ghanṭī*, a small bell. † C. S., *kạati.*

‡ C. S., *ajñāna.*

22. (*a*) Why are you bare-footed? Why are you bare-headed? (*b*) He's a lucky man. I'll try my luck. (*c*) At last I could hold out no longer. I insulted him before his pleader. He too insulted me. (*d*) This is a matter* of daily occurrence. (*e*) The duftry is as bad as the farrash. The son † is as learned as the father.‡

H. (a) *Tum nange pair kyūṅ ho?* *Tum nange sir* (or *Tum sir khule*) *kyūṅ ho?* (b) *Wuh naṣīb-war ādmī hai. Maiṅ apnī taqdīr āzmā,ūṅgā.* (c) *Ākhir kār mujh se bardāsht na ho-sakā.* *Maiṅ ne us ke wakīl ke sāmne us ko ruswā kiyā* [or, idiom., *us ko latherā* (or *āre hāthoṅ liyā*)]. *Us ne bhī merī hatak kī.* (d) *Yih bāt roz* (or *ā,e din*) *hu,ā kartī hai.* (e) *Jaisā daftarī waisā farrāsh* (or, idiom., *Daftarī aur farrāsh donoṅ ek lāṭhī ke hāṅke haiṅ*=are driven by one stick). *Jaisā bāp qābil* [or *'ālim*, Hin. *panḍit*], *waisā beṭā.*

B, (a) (*Tomār*) *śudhu pā kena?* (*Tumi*) *khāli māthāy kena?* (b) *Se khub bhāg yimanta* or *Tār jor kapāl. Kapāl ṭhuke dekhā* jā'k or *Dekhi barāte* (or *bhāgye*) *ki hay.* (c) *S'eṣe āmi ār thākte* (or *rākhte*) *pāllum nā. Tār ukīler sāmne,i tāke apamān kallum. Se,o āmāy apamān karechhila.* (d) *E rakam ghaṭanā roj-i haye* (*or ghaṭe*) *thāke.* (e) *Jeman dapturī temni pharās. Bāp-o jeman panḍit* (or *biddān*) *chhele,o temni.*

---

*: Accident, H. *ḥādiṣa*; B. *durgha'anā*. Accidentally, H. *ittifāqan* or *ittifāq se*; B. *ghatanākrame* or *haṭāt or daibāt*.

†: Also, H. *farsand* (polite); *ṣāḥib-zāda* (more polite); *banda-zāda* (polite for one's own son); B. *beṭā, puttra, po*, or *put*.

‡ Also, H. *wālid* (polite); *bābā* or *abbā* (in address); *bābā jān* (dear father or son); B. *bābā, pitā*, or *janak*.

23. (*a*) The electric lamps are out of order. Set them right. (*b*) Has the gun fired? It has just fired. (*c*) Put down the bed curtain *. Switch on the fan. (*d*) The ink † of this ink-pot is very thick. It does not run. (*e*) This lady plays the piano well. Her husband is a first class singer. I wish to invite him to dinner to-morrow.

H. (a) *Bijlī ke 'lamp' bigaṛ-gaʼe haiṅ. Un ko ṭhīk karo* or *Un kī marammat karo.* (b) *Kyā top chhūṭī* (or *dāghī*)? *Abhī chhūṭī.* (c) *Musahrī kā parda laṭkā* (or *girā*) *do. Pankhā khol* (or *chalā*) *do.* (d) *Is dawāt kī siyāhī* (or *raushnāʼī*) *bahut gāṛhī hai. Yih to chaltī hī nahīṅ.* (e) *Yih sharīf-zādī piyano bahut achchhā bajātī hai. Us kā shauhar* (or *khāwind*) ‡ *aʼl ā'larje kā gawayya hai. Kal maiṅ un kī daʼwāt karnā* [Hin. *un kā ne,otā denā*] *chāhtā hūṅ.*

B. (a) '*Ilekṭik*' *ālo gulo khārāp haʼye geche. Ogulo ṭhik kaʼre dā,o.* (b) *Top paṛeche ki? E,i* (*māttar*) *paṛla.* (c) *Masārī phele dā,o. Pākhāṭā khule* (or *chāliye*) *dā,o.* (d) *E doyāter* (or *doʼer*) *kāliṭā baḍḍa ghana* (or *gāṛha*). *Ete kalam sare* (or *sa'che*) *nā.* (e) *Strīlokṭī beś* (or *chamatkār*; *khāsā*) *piyāno bājāy. Eṅr sāmī* § *ekjan uṅchudarer gā,iye. Kāl tāṅke nemantanna karba mane kachchi.*

---

* Pillow, H. *takya*; B. *bālis.* Pillow-case, H. *takye kā ghilāf*; B. *bāliser oyāṛ* (or *oṛ*). Quilt, H. *liḥāf*; B. *lep* or *nep.* Mattress, H. *toshak*; B. *toṣak.* Cushion, H. *gaddi*; B. *gadi.*

† Note paper, H. *khaṭṭ kā kāghaz*; B. *chiṭṭir kāgaj.* Envelope, H. *lifāfa*; B. *khām.* Slip, H. *purza*; B. *chirkuṭ.*

‡ Vulgar, *khaṣam* or *ādmī.*

§ C. S., *svāmi*, also *pati*; vulgar, *bhātār.* Husband and wife=*māg bhātār.*

24. (*a*) The Sub Inspector was not in the Police Station when I called. (*b*) Both the parties agreed to a compromise. (*c*) You can catch the four-forty train if you take a taxi. (*d*) What are you thinking of? Give me a definite answer.

H. (a) *Maiṅ jab thāne meṅ gayā to dārogh ī ṣāḥ'b wahāṅ na the.* (b) *Farīqain* (or *Donoṅ farīqoṅ*) *meṅ ṣulḥ* [Hin. *mel*] *ho-ga,ī.* (c) *Agar hawā gāṛī meṅ baiṭh kar jā,iye to chār bajke chālīs minaṭ wālī gāṛī mil-jā,egī.* (d) *Kyā soch rahe ho?* or *Kis soch meṅ ho? Ṭhīk jawāb do.*

B. (a) *Āmi jakhan gechhlum dārogā maśay takhan thānāy chhilen nā.* (b) *Du,i pakkhe* miṭmāṭ ha'yeche* or *Tārā* (i e, *bādī pratibādī*) *āpose māṭmiṭ ka're niyeche.* (c) *Hā,oyāgāṛī ka're gele* (or *jān ta*) *chārṭe challiśer gāṛī dharte pārben.* (d) *Bali, bhābcha ki? Āmāke kholasā jabāb dā,o nā* †.

25. (*a*) He's born blind. He's born scoundrel. (*b*) It is nothing but a rumour.

H. (a) *Wuh mādarzād* (or *māṅ peṭ kā* or *janam kā*) *andhā hai. Us kī ghuṭṭī* ‡ *meṅ bad-ma'āshī paṛī hai.* (b) *Yih to kuchh bhī nahīṅ, ṣirf bād hawā,ī* (or *ṣirf uṛtī*) *khabar hai.*

B. (a) *Se janmāndha. O(ṭā) garbha-hārāmjādā* or *Se hāṛ pājī* (or *badmāś*). (b) *Eṭā gujab ba,i ār kichhu,i nay* or *Eṭā khāli* (or *kebal*) *bāje gujab.*

---

* C. S., *pakṣe.*

† Note the use of *nā* here.

‡ *Ghuṭṭī*, a powder of several purgative ingredients mixed with mother's milk, given to an infant just after birth. *Lit.* the sentence means 'His scoundrelism is a component part of his *ghuṭṭī*.

LESSON XXVIII.

1. (*a*) My stomach * is out of order. Let no one come to me. (*b*) Will you not eat anything? (*c*) Tell the cook to make me some soup only. (*d*) Does he know English cooking?

H. (a) *Merā peṭ bigṛā hū,ā hai* or *Merā hāẓima kharāb ho-gayā hai. Mere pās kisī ko āne na do.* (b) *Kyā āp kuchh na khā,iyegā?* (c) *Bāwarchī ko kaho ki mere liye ṣirf thoṛā sā shorbā tayyār kare.* (d) *Kyā us ko aṅgrezī khānā pakānā ātā hai?*

B. (a) *Āmār peṭ khārāp ha'yeche* or *Āmār peṭer ekṭu golmāl ha'yeche. Āmār kāchhe kāuke* (or *kā'ke-o*) *ās'te dio nā* or *Āmār kāchhe* jena *keu nā āse.* (b) *Āpni ki kichhu-i khāben* (or *āhār karben*) *nā?* (c) *Rāṅdhanī bāmuṇke āmār janye ekṭu śudhu jhol ka'rte bala.* (d) *Se ki sāhibī khānā rāṅdhte jāne?* or *Sāhibī khānā rānnā ki tār āse?*

2. (*a*) Hold the horse that I may dismount. (*b*) The horses will be suffocated in this heat.

H. (a) *Ghoṛe ko pakṛo tā-ki maiṅ utar-jā,ūṅ.* (b) *Is garmī meṅ ghoṛoṅ kā dam ghuṭegā.*

B. (a) *Ghoṛāṭāke dhara, āmi nāb'ba.* (b) *E garame ghoṛāgulo hāṅpiye* (or *dam āṭkiye*) *mar'be.*

---

* Arm-pit, H. *baghal*; B. *bagal*. Belly, H. & B. *peṭ*. Cheek, H. & B. *gāl*. Elbow, H. *kuhnī*; B. *kanui*. Eye-lid, H. *palak*; B. *chokher pātā*. Hip, H. *kūlā*; B. *dābnā*. Lap, H. *god*; B. *kol*. Lip, H. *hoṅṭh*; B. *ṭhoṅṭ*. Navel, H. *nāf* or *nābhī*; B. *nābhi* or *nāi-kuṇḍa*. Neck (*also* throat), H. & B. *galā*. Rib, H. *pasli*; B. *pāṅjrā*. Shoulder, H. *kandhā*; B. *kāṅdh*. Spine, H. *rīṛh*; B. *śirdāṅṛā*. Thigh, H. *jāṅgh* or *rān*; B. *urūt*. Thumb, H. *aṅgūṭhā*; B. *buṛo āṅgul*. Waist (*also* the loins), H. *kamar*; B. *komar* or *kāṅkāl*. Wrist, H. *kalā,ī*; B. *hāter kabji*.

3. (*a*) Take the big trunk * off the camel. (*b*) Take the slippers and the spectacles out of the bag. (*c*) This pond† has water in it in autumn and dries up at the end of spring. (*d*) He was to come yesterday. (*e*) The horse will throw you.

H. (a) *Baṛī peṭī ko ūṅṭ par se utāro.* (b) '*Beg*' *meṅ se* '*silīpar*' *aur chashma* (or '*ainak*) *nikālo.* (c) *Is tālāb* (or *tālā,o*) *meṅ barsāt ke zamāne meṅ pānī rahtā hai, aur bahār ke khatm hone par sūkh jātā hai.* (d) *Wuh kal āne-wālā* (or *āne ko*) *thā.* (e) *Ghoṛā tum ko girā* (or *paṭak*) *degā.*

B. (a) *Uṭer opar theke baṛa peṅṭrāṭā* (or *toroṅgoṭā*) *nābiye nāo.* (b) *Beger bhetar theke chaṭi jutoṭā ār chaśmā khānā bār ka're nāo.* (c) *E pukure śaratkāle* (or *bhāddar āssin māse*) *jal thāke, ār basantakāler śeṣe* (or...*ār chot bośek* ‡ *māse*) *śukiye jāy.* (d) *Kāl tāṅr ās'bār kathā chhila.* (e) *Ghoṛāṭā tomāy phele debe.*

---

* Trunk (of tree), H. *tana*; B. *guṅṛī*. Trunk (of elephant), H. *sūṅḍh*; B. *śuṅṛ*.

† Well, H. *kū,ā*; B. *pātko* or *kuyo*.

‡ Names of the 12 Bengali months:—*Bośek* [p. *baiśākh* (April—May)]; *Joṇṭi* [p. *jyaiṇṭha* (May—June)]; *Āṇāṛ* (June—July); *S'rāban* (July—August); *Bhāddor* [p. *Bhādra* (August—September)]; *Āssin* [p. *Āśvin* (September—October)]; *Kāttik* [p. *Kārttik* (October—November)]; *Agghān* [p. *Agrahāyaṇ* (November—December)]; *Poṇ* [p. *Pauṇ* (December—January)]; *Māgh* (January—February); *Phāgun* [p. *Phālgun* (February—March)]; and *Chot* [p. *Chaitra* (March—April)].

Names of the 6 Bengali seasons:—*Grīsso-kāl* [p. *Grīṇmakāl* (*Bośek* and *Joṇṭi*)]; *Baṛṇā-kāl* (*Āṇāṛ* and *S'rāban*); *S'arat-kāl* (*Bhāddor* and *Āssin*); *Hemanta-kāl* (*Kāttik* and *Agghān*); *S'īt-kāl* (*Poṇ* and *Māgh*); and *Basanta-kāl* (*Phāgun* and *Chot*).

4. (*a*) Have you a furnished room to let on the ground floor * ? (*b*) I want an open and airy two-storied house. (*c*) Can you recommend † me a good servant ?

H. (a) *Kirāye ke liye ko,ī sajā sajāyā kamrā sab se nichle ṭabqe meṅ āp ke yahāṅ khālī hai ?* (b) *Ham ek do-manzila khulā aur hawā-dār makān chāhte haiṅ.* (c) *Ek achchhā naukar āp ham ko de sakte haiṅ ?*

B. (a) *Āpnār bāṛīte* ek*talāy kona sājāna gochāna ghar* (or *kuṭhrī*) *bhāṛā dobār āchhe ki ?* (b) *Āmi ekkhānā phāṅkā ār beś hāoyā-olā* (or *hāoyā khele* e*man*) *dotalā bāṛī chāi.* (c) *Āmāke* ek*jan beś bhāla chākar dite pāren ?*

5. (*a*) If any one asks for me, tell him that I am not at home. (*b*) Warm some water and bring it me in a bowl. (*c*) Has the water boiled ? Has the milk been boiled ? Has the water cooled ?

H. (a) *Agar mere bāre meṅ ko,ī pūchhe to kah-do ki ṣāḥib ghar meṅ nahīṅ haiṅ* ‡. (b) *Thoṛā sā pānī garm karke ek piyāle meṅ le-ā,o.* (c) *Pānī phūṭ gayā ?* or *Pānī garm hū,ā ? Dūdh ubālā gayā ? Pānī ṭhaṇḍā hū,ā ?*

B. (a) *Āmāy* ja*di keu khoṅje ta ba'la bābu bāṛī*(*te*) *nei* ‡. (b) *Khānikṭā jal garam* (or *tapta*) *ka're* ek*ṭā bāṭī ka're niye esa.* (c) *Jalṭā ki phuṭeche ? Dudh jāl* § *deoyā ha'yeche ki ? Jal juṛiyeche* (or *ṭhāṇḍā hayeche*) *ki ?*

---

* First floor=H. *dūsrī manzil*, B. *dotalā* ; second floor=H. *tīsrī manzil*, B. *tetalā* ; etc.

† *Lit.*, H. *sifārish karnā* ; B. *supāris karā.*

‡ Note the direct narration which is always preferred in Indian languages.

§ C. S., *jvāla.* The final *a* is not written nor pronounced.

6. (*a*) What is there here that is worth seeing? (*b*) Take me to the Museum. (*c*) I'm not on good terms with him. (*d*) He's a faithful servant of Government. (*e*) I found him lying on the ground. His rifle was leaning against the wall. He was asleep. I awoke him.

H. (a) *Yahāṅ dekhne ke qābil kyā kyā* * *chīzeṅ haiṅ?* (b) *Ham ko 'ajā,ib-khāne* (or *-ghar*) *le-chalo.* (c) *Ham se un se an-ban* (or *khaṭkī hū,ī*) *hai* or *Ham se un se mel*† *nahīṅ hai.* (d) *Wuh sarkār kā namak-ḥalāl naukar hai.* (e) *Ham ne us ko zamīn par paṛā* (*hū,ā*) *pāyā. Us kī rafal* (or *bandūq*) *dīwār se lagī rakhī* (or...*se ṭekī hū,ī*) *thī. Wuh soyā* (*hū,ā*) *thā* or *Wuh so rahā thā. Ham ne us ko jagāyā.*

B. (a) *Ekhāne ki ki** *dekh'bār jinis āchhe?* (b) *Āmāke jādughare niye chala.* (c) *Tāṅr saṅge āmar teman banībanā* (or *sadbhāb* or *mil*†) *nei.* (d) *Tini gabhar-meṇṭer ekjan bissāsī karmmachārī.* (e) *Se māṭir opar pa'ṛe chhila dekhlum. Tār rāiphal deler gāye ṭhesāna chhila. Se ghumachchhila. Āmi tāke ḍeke tullum.*

---

* Repetition indicates plurality.

† *Lit.*, combination, unity.

7. (*a*) I shot 2 large deer*—one male and one female. (*b*) His second † son is of age. (*c*) Aim above the mark. (*d*) Will you go by land or by water ?

H. (a) *Do bare hiran maiṅ ne shikār kiye—ek nar aur dūsrī māda.* (b) *Un kā manjhlā beṭā bāligh hai.* (c) *Chānd se ūpar nishāna karo.* (d) *Kyā āp khushkī se jā,eṅge, yā tarī se ?*

B. (a) *Āmi masta masta duṭo haring* (prop. *hariṇ*) *śikār karichhilum* (or...*hariṇ guli ka're merechhilum*)—*ekṭā maddā* (or *nar*) *ār ekṭā mādī* (or *mādā*). (b) *Tāṅr meja chhele sābālak* ‡ *ha'yeche.* (c) *Dāger* (or *chihner*) *opar tāg* (or *lakkha* §) *kara.* (d) *Tumi sthalapathe jābe nā jalapathe ?*

8. (*a*) They are against us. (*b*) Don't lean against this newly painted railing. (*c*) I've a complaint against him. (*d*) He pushed me against her.

H. (a) *Wuh ham logoṅ ke khilāf haiṅ.* (b) *Is na,e raṅge hū,e kaṭahre se mat ṭeko.* (c) *Ham ko us se kuchh shikāyat hai.* (d) *Us ne ham ko us 'aurat kī ṭaraf dhakel diyā.*

B. (a) *Tārā āmāder bipakkhe* (or *biruddhe*). (b) *Ei natūn* (or *ṭāṭkā*) *raṅg deoyā reliṅge ṭhes diye dāṅṛio nā.* (c) *Tār nāme āmār ekṭā nāliś āchhe.* (d) *Se āmāy tār gāye ṭhele* (or *dhākkā diye* or *ṭhelā mere*) *phele dile.*

---

* Bird, H. *chiṛyā*; B. *pākhī*. Partridge, H. *titar*; B. *titir*. Snipe, H. *chāhā*; B. *kādā-khoṅchā pākhī*. Falcon, H. *bāz*; B. *bāj pakkhī*. Dove, H. *qumrī* or *fākhta* (wild); B. *ghughu*. Sparrow, H. *chiṛā* (f. *chiṛī*) or *gaurā* (f. *gauriyā*); B. *chaṛāi pākhī*. Lion, H. *babr* or *babr-sher* [in Persia *babr* is a tiger]; B. *singgi* [p. *singha*]. Bear, H. *bhālū* or *rīchh*; B. *bhālluk*. Wolf, H. *bheṛyā*; B. *nekṛe bāgh*. Jackal, H. *gīdaṛ or siyār*; B. *śeyāl* or *śel*. Monkey, H. *bandar*; B. *bāṅdar* or *hanumān* (black-faced). Wild boar, H. *jangli sūwar*; B. *buno śor* (or *śūyar*).

† 3rd son, H. *sanjhlā*...; B. *seja*... . 4th son, H. *kanjhlā*...; B. *na*... .

‡ Opposite of *nābālak*, minor.

§ C. S., *lakṣya*.

9. (*a*) Keep the fowls and ducks apart. (*b*) I ran as fast as I could. (*c*) I did as I was directed. (*d*) Those pills * are astringent—good to check diarrhœa. † (*e*) The purgative had no action.

H. (a) *Murghā murghī aur baṭoṅ* (or *baṭṭakhoṅ*) *ko 'alaḥida* (or *alag alag*) *rakkho.* (b) *Ham se jahāṅ tak ho sakā tez dauṛe.* (c) *Jis ṭaraḥ ham ko kahā gayā thā waisā hī ham ne kiyā.* (d) *Wuh goliyāṅ qābiẓ* (or *peṭ ko bāndhne-wālī*) *haiṅ—dast meṅ fā,ida kartī haiṅ.* (e) *Jullāb kā kuchh aṣar na hū,ā* or *Jullāb ne kuchh 'amal na kiyā.*

B. (a) *Murgī o hāṅs gulo ālādā ālādā rākha.* (b) *Āmār sādhyamata* (or *jata dūr sādhya*) *āmi dauṛechhilum* or *Āmi prāṇpaṇe dauṛulum.* (c) *Āmāy jeman balechhila* (or *balā ha'yechhila*) *temni kariçhi* (or *karechhilum*). (d) *E baṛī gulo dhārak—peṭer asukher pakkhe bhāla.* (e) *Jolāp khole ni* or *Jolāpe kona kāj hay ni.*

---

* Ointment, H. *marham*, B. *malam*. Liniment, H. *ṭilā*, B. *māliś*. Plaster, H. *lep*, B. *pellep* or *pralep*.

† Measles, H. *khasra*, B. *hām*. Worms, H. *kīṛā*, B. *krimi*. Bubo, H. *gilṭī*, B. *bāgī*. Gland, H. *gilṭī*, B. *bichi*. Syphilis, H. *ātishak*, B. *garmī*. Sun-stroke, H. *lū lagnā*, B. *sarddī garmi*. Paralysis, H. *fālij*, B. *pakkhāghāt*. Vomit, H. *qay*, B. *bami*. Nausea, H. *matli*, B. *gā bami bami*. Jaundice, H. *yarqān*, B. *nyābā* or *kāmlā*. Hiccup, H. *hichkī*, B. *hikkā* or *heṅchki*. Colic, H. *qūlinj*, B. *śūl-bednā*. Piles, H. *bawāsīr*, B. *arśa*. Phthisis, H. *sil*, B. *khay-kāś* or *jakkhā kāś*. Gonnorrhoea, H. *sūsāk*, B. *meha* or *dhāter byāmoh*. Wart, H. *masā*, B. *āṅchil*. Whitlow, H. *angul-beṛhā*, B. *āṅgul-hāṛā*. Mense, H. *ayyām* or *sir* (or *bāl*) *mailā honā* or *kapṛe se honā*, B. *ṛitu* or *mātā maylā haoyā*. Dysmenorrhœa, H. *bādak*, B. *bādhak*. Pregnant, H. *ḥāmila* or *peṭ se*, B. *poyātī* (also=mother of children) or *garbhabatī*. Abortion, H. *peṭ girnā*, B. *garbha-srāb* or *peṭ khasā*.

10. (*d*) The average height of the people of this tribe is 6 feet. (*b*) Are they two brothers?* (*c*) The first one is my cousin.† (*d*) Are they twins?

H. (a) *Is qaum ke logoṅ kā ausaṭ qad chha ſuṭ hotā hai.* (b) *Kyā donoṅ sage bhā,ī haiṅ?* (c) *Pahlā* ‡ *shakhs merā bhā,ī hotā hai.* (d) *Kyā wuh donoṅ jā,eṅ* (or *joṛwāṅ*) *haiṅ?*

B. (a) *E jātir lokerā sacharāchar māthāy chha phuṭ haye thāke.* (b) *Tārā du'jan ki āpnār mār peṭer bhāi?* (c) *Prathamṭī āmār khuṛtuta bhāi.* (d) *Tārā du'jane ki jamak* or *Erā du'ṭī ki jamak?*

---

* Step-brother=H. *sautelā bhā,ī*, B. *baimātreya bhāi*; step-mother= H. *sauteli māṅ*, B. *bimātā* or *satmā*; step-son=H. *sautelā beṭā*, B. *satin-po*; step-daughter=H. *sauteli beṭī*, B. *satin-jhi*; co-wife=H. *saut* or *saukan* or *sautin*, B. *satin*.

† Paternal uncle's son=H. *chacherā bhā,ī*, B. *khuṛtuta* (or *jāṭtuta*) *bhāi*; maternal uncle's son=H. *māmerā*...; B. *māmāta*...; father's sister's son=H. *phupherā*..., B. *pistuta*...; mother's sister's son=H. *khalerā*..., B. *māstuta*....

‡ *Pahlā-wālā* is incorrect. The termination *wālā* can be added to substantives but not to adjectives. Cf. *roṭī-wālā* "baker", *bail-wālā* "bullock-driver or a seller of bullocks", etc. Also *karne-wālā* "a doer", *likhne-wālā* "a writer", *jāne-wālā* "goer", etc. Never say *achchhā-wālā*.

11. (*a*) What are you going to do now? (*b*) What were you doing sitting by the spring*? (*c*) The brick boats there seem to be overloaded. (*d*) Switch off the fan (i. e., stop the punkha).

H. (a) *Ab kyā* † *karoge?* (b) *Chashme* [Hin. *jharne*] *ke pās baiṭhe hū,e tum kyā kar rahe the?* (c) *Un īṅṭ kī kishtiyoṅ par ma'lūm hotā hai ki bojh ziyāda lādā gayā hai.* (d) *Pankhā band karo.*

B. (a) *Ekhan ki karbe?* (b) *Jharnār dhāre ba'se ki ka'rchhile?* (c) *Okhānkār iṭer nauko* ‡ *gulor bojhāi beśī beśī ṭhekche.* (d) *Pākhāṭā banda ka're dāo.*

12. (*a*) The Rangoon steamer is expected to-day. (*b*) Why didn't you come day before yesterday? That won't do. You must be regular and punctual in attendance. Be more careful in future.

H. (a) *Gumān hai ki āj Rangūn kā jahāz pahuṅch-jā,egā.* (b) *Tum parsoṅ kyūṅ na ā,e? Is ṭaraḥ se to kām nahīṅ chalegā. Tum ko rozāna waqt par ḥāẓir honā chāhiye. Āyanda is kā bahut khayāl rakhnā.*§

B. (a) *Reṅgun jāhāj bodh hay āj āsbe* or *Reṅguner jāhāj āj āsbār kathā āchhe.* (b) *Parśu āsa ni kena? Aṁan karle chalbe nā. Roj ṭhik samaye hājir haoyā chāi. Ebār theke ār-o sābdhān* (or *huṅsiyār*) *ha'o.*

---

* Fountain (artificial), H. *fawwārā*, B. *phoyārā*.

† Note spelling and pronunciation of *kyā* "what" and *kiyā* "he, etc., did."

‡ Colloquial for *naukā*. The Bengalis are fond of the *o* sound. Cf. *pūjā—pūjo* "worship", *jutā—juto* "shoes", *buṛā—buṛo* "an old man," *khuṛā—khuṛo* "father's younger brother", *kuyā—kuyo* "well", etc.

§ Infinitive for Future Imperative.

13. (*a*) Can you work engines? (*b*) This engine is not working well. Go and see what is wrong with it. (*c*) What will you charge for loading and unloading each cart?

H. (a) *Kyā tum injan chalā sakte ho?* (b) *Yih injan achchhī ṭaraḥ nahīṅ chaltā* (or...*ṭaraḥ kām nahīṅ detā*). *Jāke dekho to kyā kharābī hai.* (c) *Ek* (or *fi*) *gāṛī se māl utārne aur māl chaṛhāne kā kyā loge?*

B. (a) *Tumi ki iñjin chālāte jāna* (or *pāra*)? (b) *E iñjinṭā bhāla chalche nā. Giye dekha ta ki doṣ ha'yeche.* (c) *Pratyek* (or *phi*) *gāṛī bojhāi dite ār khālās ka'rte kata nebe?*

14. Ho there! you! boatman! what do you want for putting me ashore? Well, I'll give you Rs. 2, but mind you must take no other people but me in the boat.

H. *Sunte ho, mallāḥ* (or *māṅjhī*)! *idhar dekho* * ! *tum ham ko kināre utār-dene kā kyā loge? Achchhā, ham do rūpai tum ko deṅge, magar is shart* (*lit.*, stipulation or condition) *par ki tum kisī aur*† *ko kishtī* (or *nā,o*) *meṅ na biṭhā,o.*

B. *Ore, O māṅji! idike āy! āmāke deṅgāy* (or *kinārāy*) *tule dite ki nibi bal? Āchchhā, toke du ṭākā-i doba, kintu naukoy* (*āmi chhāṛā*) *ār kāuke nite pābi ni ballum.*

---

* Look this way. *Idhar* denotes 'direction', whereas *yahāṅ* denotes 'place'=here. Similarly, *udhar* 'in that direction' and *wahāṅ* 'to that place'=there.

† *Kisī aur*=any other. Here *aur* is a pronoun, not a conjunction.

15. (*a*) I won't give a farthing if you don't take me alone. Take good care that nothing is broken.

H. *Agar tum ham ko tanhā na le-jā,oge to ham phūṭī kauṛī* * *bhī na deṅge. Is kā khayāl rakkho ki ko,ī chīz ṭūṭe nahīṅ.*

B. *Āmāke* e*klā* (or e*kelā*) *nā niye gele* e*k paysā-o* (or *kāṇā kaṛī-o* *) *do*b*a nā. Dekhis* (or *sābdhān* or *khab*a*rdār*) *kichhu* je*n*a *bhāṅge ṭāṅge nā.*

16. (*a*) Please, sir, step into the boat. (*b*) Have you got everything ready? (*c*) I can't jump if the boat is so far off. Bring it nearer.

H. (a) *Janāb! kishtī meṅ ā,iye* (or, more polite, *tashrīf lā,iye*). (b) *Sab sāmān ṭhīk hai?* (c) *Agar kishtī itnī dūr rahegī to ham kūd-kar us meṅ pahuṅch nahīṅ saḳeṅge. Aur qarīb lā,o* (or *le-ā,o*).

B. (a) *Āsun, maśāi, naukoy uṭhun* (or *cha*ṛ*un*). (b) *Sab jinis pattar guchiye niyechis* t*a*? (c) *Nauko a*t*a dūre thākle lāphiye* t*a uṭhte pārb*a *nā? Ār-o kāchhe niye āy* or *Lā ār-o bhiṛo.*

17. (*a*) Close your book. (*b*) Sort out these stamps. (*c*) Wrap it up with a piece of paper. (*d*) Something must be done.

H. (a) *Apnī kitāb band karo.* (b) *Har har qism ke ṭikaṭ judā* (or *alag alag*) *karo* (or *rakkho*). (c) *Is ko kāghaz meṅ* (or *se*) *lapeṭo.* (d) *Kuchh na kuchh karnā chāhiye.*

B. (a) (*Tomār*) *ba'i moṛ*a (or *bandh*a *kar*a). (b) *E ṭikiṭgulo bāchhāi* (or *ālādā ālādā*) *kar*a. (c) *Oṭā kāgaj diye moṛ*a (or *bāṅdh*a or *jaṛāo*). (d) *Jā ha'k ektā kichhu karā chāi.*

---

* *Lit.*, broken shell.

18. (*a*) If so, he is a bad * man indeed. (*b*) He is somewhat rude. (*c*) Put the account books on that square † table.

H. (a) *Agar aisī bāt hai to wuh be-shak kharāb ādmī hai.* (b) *Wuh kisī qadar gustākh hai.* (c) *Ḥisāb kī bahī us chaukonā* (or *chau khūṭī*) *mez par rakh-do.*

B. (a) Ja*di tā'i hay, tabe* (or *tā'ha'le*) *bāstabik-i se bhārī bad* (or *manda* or *khārāp*) *lok.* (b) *Se ekṭu asabhya rakamer* or *Lokṭā ekṭu rukkha gochher.* (c) *Ai chauko ṭebiler opar hiseber khātā gulo rākha* (or *rekhe dāo*).

19. (*a*) Send me one dozen coats on approval. I must try them before I take them. I'll give you a receipt for them. (*b*) Do you want some earnest money?

H. (a) *Ek 'darjan koṭ' mere pās pasand ko* (or *ke liye*) *bhejo. Kharīdne ke pahle maiṅ un ko pahan-kar dekh lūṅgā. Maiṅ un ke liye tumheṅ ek rasīd dūṅgā.* (b) *Tum kuchh bay'āna chāhte ho?*

B. (a) E*k 'ḍajan koṭ' āmāy jāṅkoṛe pāṭhiye dio* [h. *deben.*] *Kenbār* (or *nobār*) *āge ekbār ogulo gāye diye dekhla. Āmi segulir ekṭā rasid tomāke doba.* (b) *Tumi ki kichhu bāynā chāo* [h. *chān*]?

---

* Bad appearance, H. *bad-ṣūrat*, B. *biśrī* (or *bad*) *chehārā*. Good-looking, H. *khūb-ṣūrat*, B. *suśrī* or *sundar*.

† Round, H. & B. *gol*. Straight, H. *sīdhā*, B. *sojā*. Crooked, H. *ṭeṛhā* or *bāṅkā*, B. *bāṅkā*.

20. (*a*) I pay Rs. 90 on account. (*b*) I'll pay in 4 monthly instalments.* (*c*) It is too late to repent now.

H. (a) *'Ala-l-ḥisāb maiṅ nawwe rūpai detā hūṅ.* (b) *Maiṅ chār māhwār qisṭoṅ meṅ adā karūṅgā.* (c) *Ab pachtānā* (or *hāth malnā*) *be-kār* † *hai.*

B. (a) *Hiseber opar nabba,i ṭākā dichchi.* (b) *Āmi māse* ekbār *ka're chār kistite ṭākā dob*a. (c) E*khan* a*nutāp karā bṛithā* † (or *michhe*) or E*khan pastāle* (or *hāt kāmṛāle* or *poṅd chāpṛāle*) *ār ki habe?*

21. (*a*) I barely missed the train. (*b*) The result of the examination is not yet out. (*c*) Who has invented this instrument ‡ ?

H. (a) *Gāṛī chhūṭte chhūṭte bachī.* (b) *Imtiḥān kā natīja ab tak nahīṅ niklā.* (c) *Yih auzār kis kā ījād hai?*

B. (a) *Gāṛī chhāṛe chhāṛe* e*man samay āmi pauṅchhalum* or *Ār ekṭu ha'le-i āmi gāṛī petum nā.* (b) *Pāser* (or *parikkhār* §) *khab*ar (or *phal*) e*khana-o ber'*a*y ni.* (c) *E* j*antraṭī ke ābiskār* (or *bār*) *karechhen?*

---

* An agreement to pay by instalment, H. *qisṭ-bandi*, B. *kistibandi.*

† *Lit.*, useless.

‡ Chisel, H. *rukhānī* or *chhenī*, B. *bāṭāli* or *chhenī.* Hammer, H. *hathoṛā* or *hathoṛī*, B. *hātuṛī.* Saw, H. *āra*, B. *karāt.* Saw-dust, H. *burāda* or *kunnī*, B. *karāter guṅṛo.* Hatchet, H. *kulhāṛī*, B. *kuṛul.* Mallet, H. *mugrā*, B. *mugur.* Jack-plane, H. *randa*, B. *reṅdā.* File, H. *retī*, B. *uko.* Tongs, H. *chimṭā* or *dast-panāh* (col. *daspana*), B. *chimṭe.*

§ C. S., *parīkṣāra.* The final *a* is not written nor pronounced. It is inherent in *r.*

22. (*a*) How can I face him (*i.e.*, I'm ashamed)? (*b*) She was eagerly expecting him (*i.e.*, She was looking for his way.

H. (a) *Maiṅ kyā muṅh leke un ke sāmne jā,ūṅ?* (b) *Wuh un kī rāh dekh-rahī thīṅ.*

B. (a) *Āmi kon mukh niye tāṅr kāchhe* (or *sāmne*) jāba? or *Tāṅke* (or *Tāṅr kāchhe*) *ki ka're mukh dekhāba?* (b) *Strīloktī tāṅr path pāne cheye chhilen.*

23. (*a*) This is not fast colour.* It'll not last † long. (*b*) The collar is neither well folded nor well ironed. (*c*) Sew on the missing buttons.

H. (a) *Yih rang pakkā nahīṅ hai. Ziyāda din nahīṅ rahegā* (or *ṭhahregā*). (b) *'Kālar' kī na to tah ṭhīk hai na istrī.* (c) *Jahāṅ jahāṅ butām na hoṅ ṭāṅk do.*

B. (a) *E raṅgṭā pākā nay. Beśī din thākbe* (or *ṭeṅkbe*) *nā.* (b) *'Kalārṭā' bhāla bhāṅj-o hay ni, bhāla istirī-o hay ni.* (c) *Jekhāne jekhāne botām nei basiye* (or *ṭeṅke* or *selāi ka're*) *dāo.*

24. (*a*) I feel giddy. (*b*) My senses were all in a whirl. (*c*) My hairs are all falling out. (*d*) Give me a glass of lemonade with ice.‡

H. (a) *Merā sir ghūmtā hai* or *Mere sir meṅ chakkar hai.* (b) *Mere hosh uṛ-ga,e* (*lit.* flew away). (c) *Mere bāl gire jā rahe haiṅ.* (d) *Barf de-kar mujhe ek gilās' mīṭhā pānī do.*

B. (a) *Āmār māthā ghurche* (or *ṭalmal kachche*). (b) *Āmār māthā ekebāre ghure gela.* (c) *Āmār chulgulo sab uṭhe jāchche.* (d) *Baraph diye ek 'gelās lemoneḍ' āmāke dāo.*

---

* Coloured, H. *raṅgīn*, B. *raṅgīn*.

† Lasting, adj., H. *pā,i-dār*; B. *ṭeṅk-sa,i*.

‡ Snow, H. *barf*, B. *tuṣār*. Dew, H. *os* or *shabnam*, B. *śiśir* or *him*. Hailstorm, H. *olā*, B. *śilā-bṛiṣṭi*. Fog, H. *kohrā* or *kohāsā*, B. *kuyāsā*.

25. (*a*) He's a little boy indeed, but he is very intelligent.*
(*b*) His house adjoins mine. (*c*) The two houses were quite close together. There was no way of getting in between.

H. (a) *Hai to chhoṭā sā laṛkā, magar baṛā hushyār hai.* (b) *Mere ghar kī baghal hī meṅ us kā ghar hai.* (c) *Donoṅ ghar ek, dūsre se mile hū,e the. Bīch se jāne kā ko,ī rasta na thā.*

B. (a) *Eiṭuku* (or E*k phoṅṭā* or E*k ratti*) *chhele baṭe, kintu se khub buddhimān.* (b) *Tār bāṛī āmār bāṛīr gāye-i* (or *ṭhik lāgoyā*). (c) *Bāṛī duṭo khub gheṅsā-gheṅsi chhila. Mājhkhān diye* jābār *kona path chhila nā.*

LESSON XXIX.

1. (*a*) What is your grandfather †? He's a big merchant of Allahabad. (*b*) Leave a little space in the margin. (*c*) The crow flew away with the dead mouse.

H. (a) *Tumhāre dādā* ‡ *kyā kām karte haiṅ? Wuh Ilāhābād meṅ baṛe saudā-gar* (or *tājir*, pl. *tujjār*) *haiṅ.* (b) *Ḥāshiye par thoṛī jagah chhoṛ-do.* (c) *Kawwā mare hū,e chūhe ko le-kar uṛ-gayā.*

B. (a) *Tomār ṭhākuddā ki kāj karen? Tini Elāhābāder ekjan masta saodāgar.* (b) *Dhāre* (or *kinārāy*) *khānikṭā* (or *ekṭukhāni*) *jāygā rākha* (or *chhere dāo*). (c) *Marā* (*nengṭi*) *indūrṭā kāke* (or *kāge*) *niye gela.*

---

* Cruel, H. *sang-dil* or *be-raḥm* or *ẓālim* (tyrant), B. *niṭhur.*

† Father's father=H. *dādā*; B. *ṭhākurdādā* or *pitāmaha*. Father's mother=H. *dādī*; B. *ṭhākurmā* or *ṭhākumā* or *pitāmahī*. Mother's father=H. *nānā*; B. *dādā-maśāi* or *mātāmaha*. Mother's mother=H. *nānī*; B. *didimā* or *mātāmahī*.

‡ *Dādā, nānā*, etc., are generally not inflected.

2. (*a*) Go to your seat. Sit upright. (*b*) He can't leave (*i.e.*, get up from) his bed. (*c*) A pin has no eye. (*d*) Thread the needle. He can't pass the string through the eye of the needle.

H. (a) *Apnī jagah par jā,o. Sīdhe baiṭho.* (b) *Wuh bichhaune se uṭh nahīṅ saktā.* (c) *Alpīn meṅ chhed* (or *sūrāk<u>h</u>*) *nahīṅ hotā.* (d) *Sū,ī meṅ sūt piro do. Wuh sū,ī meṅ tāgā nahīṅ piro saktā.*

B. (a) *Āpnār* (or *nijer*) *jāygāy* jā*o. Sojā* (or *khāṛā*) *ha'ye basa.* (b) *Tini bichhānā theke uṭhte pāren nā* (c) *Ālpiner chheṅdā thāke nā.* (d) *Chhuṅchṭāy sūto pariye* (or *diye*) *dāo. Se chhuṅcher poṅde** *daṛī* † *dite* (or *parāte*) *pāre nā.*

3. (*a*) I can't unlock the iron ‡ safe. The key keeps on turning (in the lock) but I can't take it out. (*b*) Give me 10 seers more of this sugarcandy packed in two packets.

H. (a) *Lohe ke ṣandūq kā tālā mujh se nahīṅ khultā. Kunjī* [Hin. *chābī*] *ghūm rahī hai magar bāhar nahīṅ nikaltī.* (b) *Is miṣrī meṅ se aur das ser do thailiyoṅ meṅ do.*

B. (a) *Lohār* (or *noār*) *sindukṭā khulte pārchi ni. Chābīṭā ghurche kintu bār karte pārchi ni.* (b) *Ei michhrī ār daś ser duṭo moṛā ka're dāo.*

---

* *Poṅd* or *poṅgā*, lit., the posteriors.

† *Lit.*, rope. Mark the idiom.

‡ Steel, H. *faulād* or *ispāt*; B. *ispāt*.

4. (*a*) How many inches are there in a foot? (*b*) Fly your kite.* (*c*) Give (me) a medium sized one. (*d*) Don't keep your mouth wide open. (*e*) France remained neutral.

H. (a) *Kai inch kā ek fuṭ hotā hai?* (b) *Apnī patang uṛā,o.* (c) *Mañjholā do.* (d) *Apnā muṅh khulā mat rakkho.* (e) *Farāns ne kisī kī jānib-dārī nahīṅ kī.*

B. (a) *Kata iñchite* ek *phuṭ hay?* or E*k phuṭe ka' iñchi?* (b) *Tomār ghuṛī uṛao.* (c) *Mājhārī 'sāij'* (or *rakamṭā*) *dāo.* (d) *Hāṅ ka're theko nā.* (e) *Pharāsīrā kona pakkhe-i thāke ni* or *Pharāsīgaṇ udāsīn chhil*a.

5. (*a*) He has scratched my forehead with his nails †. (*b*) Don't scratch your body in that way. (*c*) Scratch out the last letter of this word. (*d*) Who has marked ‡ my book?

H. (a) *Us ne nāk<u>h</u>un se merī peshānī par <u>kh</u>arāsh lagā diyā.* (b) *Apnā badan is ṭaraḥ na khujā,o.* (c) *Is lafẓ* (pl. *alfāẓ*) *kā āk<u>h</u>īr ḥarf uṛā* (or *chhīl*) *do.* (d) *Merī kitāb par kis ne nishān de-diye haiṅ?*

B. (a) *Se nakh diye āmār kapāl āñchṛiye diyechhe.* (b) *O rakam ka're gā chulkio nā.* (c) *E kathār śeṣ* akkharṭā § *cheñche phel*a (or akkharṭā *keṭe dāo*). (d) *Āmār ba'ye dāg* (or *āñchaṛ*) *kāṭle ke?*

---

* Kite (bird)=*chīl* both in H. & B.

† Nail (of iron), H. *preg* or *kāṅṭī*; B. *perek.*

‡ Mark (in an exam.), H. '*nambar*'; B. '*nambar.*'

§ C. S., *akṣara.*

6. (*a*) This rose is the best of the three. Just smell it. (*b*) Pour some water from the tea-pot.

H. (a) *Yih gulāb kā phūl tīnoṅ meṅ achchhā hai. Ẓarā sūṅghiye to* (or *nā*). (b) *Chāy-dānī se thoṛā pānī girā* (or *ḍhalkā*) *do.*

B. (a) *Tinṭī golāp phuler madhye eiṭī-i sab cheye bhāla. Ekbār śūṅke dekhun nā.* (b) *Chā-dānī theke khānikṭā jal phele dāo* (or...*jal ḍhele phela.*)

7. (*a*) As he is out of practice, he can't type * fast. (*b*) A student of the 1st class was bitten by a poisonous snake.

H. (a) *Chūṅ-ki mashq kam ho ga,ī hai is liye wuh tez 'ṭā,ip' nahīṅ kar saktā.* (b) *Awwal jamā'at ke ek ṭālib-i 'ilm ko ek zahrīle sāṅp ne kāṭ-liyā.*

B. (a) *Tāṅr anek din abhyās* (or *rapta*) *nei ba'le* (or *kinā tāi*) *tāṛātāṛi chhāpte* (or '*ṭāip*' *ka'rte*) *pāren nā.* (b) *Pratham śreṇīr ekṭī chhātrake biṣākta sāpe kāmṛiyechhila.*

8. (*a*) I bet 5 Rs. He'll surely win. (*b*) The load is lop-sided. (*c*) I'm dissatisfied with you. (*d*) Fie, what's that? (*e*) If you don't pity me, who will? (*f*) It's a great pity that I could not save him.

H. (a) *Maiṅ ne pāṅch rūpai lagā,e. Wuh ẓarūr jītegā.* (b) *Bojh ek-ṭarfa ho-gayā.* (c) *Maiṅ tum se nā-khush* (or *nā-rāẓ*) *hūṅ.* (d) *Tauba, yih kyā?* (e) *Agar mujh par āp raḥm na kareṅge to kaun karegā?* or *Agar mujh par āp taras na khā,eṅge to kaun khā,egā?* (f) *Afsos* (*hai ki*) *maiṅ us ko bachā na sakā.*

B. (a) *Āmi pāṅch ṭākā bājī rākhchi. Se niśchay-i jitbe.* (b) *Bojhāṭā ekpeśe ha'ye gechhe.* (c) *Tomār opar āmi birakta* (or *asantusta*; *bejār*) *ha'yechhi.* (d) *Chhi chhi, o ki?* (e) *Āpni nā dayā karle ār ke karbe?* (f) *Bara-i dukkher* † *biṣay je tāke bāṅchāte pārlum nā.*

---

* Spin, H. (*sūt*) *kātnā*; B. (*sūto*) *kāṭā*. Weave (*also* knit), H. *bunnā*; B. *bonā*.

† C. S., *duḥkha*=sorrow. Happiness=*sukh*.

9. (*a*) I congratulate you with all my heart. (*b*) This is beyond human comprehension. (*c*) I shalln't forget your kindness while I live.

H. (a) *Ham tah-i dil se āp ko mubārak-bād dete haiṅ.* (b) *Yih insānī khayāl* (or *'aql'*) *se bāhar hai.* (c) *Maiṅ tamām 'umr āp kī mihrbānī nahīṅ bhūlūṅgā.*

B. (a) *Āmi āpanār sahit āntahrik ānanda prakāś kari.* (b) *Ihā mānab-buddhir agamya.* (c) *E jībane* (or *Jata din bāṅchba*) *āpanār dayā* (or *anugraha*) *bhulba nā.*

10. (*a*) I kept on calling but no one responded. (*b*) It is not yet time to go to school. (*c*) I'm quite at your service. (*d*) That's what I want.

H. (a) *Ham chillāte rah-gaye magar kisī ne sunā nahīṅ* (or *kisī ne jawāb nahīṅ diyā*). (b) *Abhī to iskūl* jāne kā waqt nahīṅ hū,ā hai.* (c) *Ham āp kī khidmat ke liye tayyār* (or *ḥāẓir*) *haiṅ.* (d) *Yihī to ham chāhte haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Āmi ḍākte lāglum kintu keu sāṛā dile nā* or *Āmi ḍeke ḍeke kā'r-o sāṛā pelām nā.* (b) *Iskule* † *jābār ekhana-o samay hay ni.* (c) *Āpni jā balben āmi tā'i karte prastut.* (d) *Tāi ta āmi chāi* or *Āmi ta ai chāi.*

---

* An English school; in the Panjab *sakūl*. *Madrasa*—a Muhammedan school.

† An English school. *Pāṭhśālā*, an elementary school of the premitive type under the teaching of a *guru* (Hindu teacher). University—*viśva-vidyālaya*.

11. (*a*) My master is very strict. (*b*) Misers * are never happy. (*c*) Give me a handful of chillies †. (*d*) Put a handle in that spade.

H. (a) *Mere āqā* (or *murabbī*) *baṛe kaṛe ādmī haiṅ.* (b) *Bakhīl* (or *kanjūs*) *ko khushī kahāṅ* ‡ ? (c) *Mujhe muṭṭhī-bhar lāl mircheṅ do.* (d) *Kudalī meṅ beṅṭ* (or *dasta*) *lagā,o.*

B. (a) *Āmār manib bhārī karā.* (b) *Kṛipaṇ lok kakhana-o sukhī hay nā.* (c) *Āmāke ek muṭo lañkā dāo.* (d) *Kodāl khānāy ekṭā bāṅṭ* (or *hātol*) *parāo* 'or *lāgāo*).

12. (*a*) I know sculptor's § work. (*b*) How often shall I do so ? (*c*) The more I pay him the less he works.

H. (a) *Mujhe saṅg-tarāshī ātī hai.* (b) *Kitnī bār aisā karūṅ ?* (c) *Use jitnī ziyāda mazdūrī detā hūṅ utnā hī wuh kam kām kartā hai.*

B. (a) *Āmi bhāskarer* (or *pāthar khodāyer*) *kāj jāni.* (b) *Katabār eman karba ?* (c) *Āmi tāke jata-i ṭākā di tata-i se kāj kam kare.*

---

* Avaricious, H. *lālchī* or *ḥarīṣ* ; B. *lobhī*. Avarice, H. *lālach* or *ḥirṣ*, B. *lobh*. Selfish, H. *khud-gharaẓ* or *gharaẓī* or *khud-maṭlab* ; B. *svārthapar*.

† Pepper, H. *gol mirch* ; B. *gol marich*. Ginger, H. *adrak* ; B. *ādā*. Ginger (dried), H. *soṅṭh* ; B. *suṅṭ*. Garlic, H. *lahsan* ; B. *rasun*. Onion, H. *pyāz* ; B. *peṅj*. Turmeric, H. *haldī* ; B. *halud*. Cinnamon, H. *dārchīnī* ; B. *dālchini*. Camphor, H. *kāfūr* ; B. *karpūr*. Cardamoms, H. *ilāychī* ; B. *elāch*. Clove, H. *lauṅg* ; B. *labaṅga*. Spice, H. *maṣāliḥ* or *masālā* ; B. *maslā*.

‡ *Vide* note † on page 176.

§ Blacksmith, H. *lohār* ; B. *kāmār*. Goldsmith, H. *sonār* ; B. *sekrā*.

13. (*a*) The sooner the better. (*b*) So much the better, we will fight in the shade. (*c*) Take as many as you like. (*d*) Bring as much as you can. (*e*) This is not to my liking.

H. (a) *Jahāṅ tak jald ho bihtar hai.* (b) *To phir kyā bāt hai, ham chhā,oṅ meṅ laṛeṅge.* (c) *Jitne chāho le-lo.* (d) *Jitnā ho sake le-ā,o.* (e) *Yih mujh ko pasand nahīṅ.**

B. (a) Ja*ta* *śīghra* *hay* *ta*ta-*i* *bhāla*. (b) *Bhāla-i* *ta* (or *hayeche*), *āmarā* *chhāyāy* (*dāṅṛiye*) j*uddha* *karba*. (c) Ja*ta* *gulo* (or *guno*) *ichchhe* *nāo* (or *lao*). (d) J*ata* *pāra* *niye* *esa*. (e) *E* *āmār* *pachhanda* *sa'i* *nay*.

14. (*a*) Almost all these boots are made to order. (*b*) This pair hurts my toes. (*c*) It'll stretch in wearing.

H. (a) *Qarīb qarīb sab 'būṭ' farmā,ishī haiṅ.* (b) *Yih joṛā panja dabātā hai.* (c) *Pahinte pahinte ḍhīlā ho jā,egā.*

B. (a) *E 'buṭ' juto gulo prāy sab-i pharmāśī.* (b) *E joṛāṭā āmār āṅgule lāge.* (c) *Pa'rte pa'rte pāye ba'se* jābe.

15. (*a*) My foot must be easy in them. (*b*) This is too narrow at the heel. (*c*) My shoes must have a broad toe. I have corns.

H. (a) *Jūte meṅ pā,oṅ ko ārām milnā chāhiye.* (b) *Yih eṛī se taṅg hai.* (c) *Mere jūtoṅ kā panja chauṛā honā chāhiye. Mere pair meṅ ghaṭṭe haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Juto pa're pā beś ārāme thākā chāi.* (b) *Eṭār goṛālī baḍḍa saru* (or *chhuṅch pānā*=like needle). (c) *Āmār jutor mukh chaoṛā* (or *cheṭāla*) *haoyā chāi.* *Āmār pāye kaṛā āchhe.*

---

* *Hai, haiṅ*, etc., are generally omitted in negative present, but not in affirmative.

16. (*a*) This watch stops from time to time. (*b*) It dropped on the ground. (*c*) Fit a glass.* Also see what is needful to it and do it. (*d*) Sometimes it gains and sometimes loses.

H, (a) *Yih ghaṛī chalte chalte band ho-jāyā kartī hai.* (b) *Yih* (*ghaṛī*) *zamīn par gir-ga,ī thī.* (c) *Is meṅ shīsha lagā denā. Aur jis jis chīz kī ẓurūrat ho lagā-denā.* (d) *Kabhī wuh tez chaltī hai aur kabhī sust.*

B. (a) *E* (*ṭeṅk*) *ghaṛīṭā theke theke bandha ha'ye jāy.* (b) *Eṭā māṭite pa'ṛe gechhla.* (c) *Ekkhānā kāṅch lāgiye* (or *basiye*) *dio. Ār jā jā darkār samasta dekhe śune sere dio.* (d) *Ghaṛīṭā kakhana bā 'phāṭ' jāy kakhana bā 'slo' jāy.*

17. (*a*) Give me some small change. (*b*) I'm dying of thirst. (*c*) Bring us 2 cups of coffee. (*d*) With or without sugar ?

H. (a) *Mujhe kuchh rezgī* (or *rezgārī*) *do.* (b) *Maiṅ pyās se martā hūṅ.* (c) *Do piyālī kāfī* (or *qahwa*) *lā,o.* (d) *Chīnī* (or *shakar*) *de-kar, yā sādī* (or *sāda* if *qahwa* is used) ?

B. (a) *Āmāke kichhu rejkī dāo.* (b) *Teṣṭāy* † (or *pipāsāy*) *āmi malum* or *Pipāsāy āmār prāṇ jāy* or *Teṣṭāy āmār chhāṭī pheṭe gela* (*lit.*= my chest is about to burst of thirst). (c) *Āmāder du peyālā* (or *bāṭī*) *kāphī ene dāo.* (d) *Chini deoyā* (or *diye*), *nā śudhu ?*

---

* Mirror, H. *ā,īna* ; B. *āynā* or *ārśi*. Mercury (metal), H & B. *pārā*. Metal, H. *dhāt*, B. *dhātu*.

† Prop. *tṛiṇāy*.

18. (*a*) The water is too hot; add cold to it. (*b*) My hair is hard. Wet it well. Use plenty of soap. (*c*) Trim my moustache. (*d*) Your scissors do not cut.

H. (a) *Pānī bahut garm hai; thoṛā ṭhanḍā pānī milā-do.* (b) *Mere bāl sakht* (or *kaṛe*) *haiṅ. Achchhī ṭaraḥ bhigā-lo. Khūb ṣābun lagā,o.* (c) *Mūṅchheṅ chhāṅṭo.* (d) *Tumhārī qaiṅchī tez nahīṅ hai* or *Tumhārī qaiṅchī nahīṅ chaltī.*

B. (a) *Jalṭā baṛa garam* (or *tapta*); *ekṭu ṭhāṇḍā jal meśāo* (or *miśiye nāo*). (b) *Āmār chul kaṛā. Bhāla ka're bhejāo* (or *bhijiye nāo*). *Beśī ka're sābān dāo.* (c) *Goṅpṭā chheṅṭe dāo.* (d) *Tomār kāṅchite bhāla dhār nei* (*lit.*=not sharp enough).

19. (*a*) We are tired; we'll now take a little rest.* (*b*) Walk the horses up and down, so that they (sweat) may dry, and then water them. (*c*) You can't reach there by day-light.

H. (a) *Ham thak ga,e haiṅ; ab kuchh ārām kareṅge* (or *kuchh dam leṅge*=take breath). (b) *Ghoṛoṅ ko ṭahlā,o, tā-ki pasīnā sūkh jā,e, us ke ba'd pānī dikhlā,o* (or *pilā,o*). (c) *Din rahte tum wahāṅ nahīṅ pahuṅch sakte.*

B. (a) *Āmrā klānta ha'ye paṛichi; eibār ekṭu jirala* (or *biśrām karba* or *hāṅp chhāṛba*). (b) *Ghoṛā-guloke ekṭu edik odik beṛiye niye esa, tā'ha'le tāder ghāmṭā ma're āsbe, takhan jal khete dio.* (c) *Din* (or *belā*) *thākte thākte sethā pauṅchhate pārbe nā* or *Dine dine sethā.....*

* Restless, H. *be-chain*; B. *chañchal* or *asthir.*

20. (*a*) Wind up this clock once a week.* (*b*) He has wound up the hide business. (*c*) The ham is overdone.†

H. (a) *Hafte meṅ ek bār is ghaṛī ko kūko* (or, Behar idiom, *is ghaṛī meṅ kunjī do*). (b) *Us ne charse kā kār-o-bār uṭhā-diyā.* (c) *Sū,ar kā gosht ziyāda* (or *bahut hī*) *gal gayā hai.*

B. (a) *Haṭṭāy ekbār ka're ghaṛīṭāy dam deben.* (b) *Tini chāmṛār kārbār tule diyechhen.* (c) *S'uārer māng-saṭā baḍḍa ga'le* (or *sedda ha'ye*) *geche.*

21. (*a*) Never keep any food uncovered. (*b*) This *sāṛī*‡ is of Dacca make. (*c*) Eat only the inside (meat) of this fruit and throw away the seed and skin. (*d*) One side of these scales § is heavy.

H. (a) *Khāne kī chīz kabhī khulī na rakkho.* (b) *Yih sāṛī Ḍhāke kī banī hū,ī hai.* (c) *Is phal kā ṣirf gūdā khā,o aur guṭhlī aur chhilkā pheṅk-do.* (d) *Tarāzū kā ek palla bhārī hai.*

B. (a) *Kona khābār jinis kakhana-o āḍhākā* (or *āduṛ* or *ālgā*) *rekho nā.* (b) *Ekhāni Ḍhākāi sāṛī.* (c) *E phaler khāli sāṅsṭā khābe, āṅṭi khosā phele debe.* (d) *E pāllāṭāy pāṣāṇ* ‖ *āchhe.*

---

* Once upon a time, H. *kisī zamāne meṅ*; B. *ekadā* or *kona ek samaye.*

† Raw, H. *kachchā*; B. *kāṅchā.*

‡ Cloth worn by married Indian women. Widow, H. *bewā* or *rāṅḍ*; B. *bidhabā* or *rāṅḍ.* A married woman, H. *suhāgan*; B. *sadhabā.* Unmarried girl, H. *kuṅwārī*; B. *kumārī.*

§ Small scales, H. *paryānī*; B. *nikti.*

‖ Also means 'stone'. Cf. *Lok ā ki pāṣāṇ*, what a heartless man he is.

22. (*a*) Without bargaining, the price of the whole piece of this broad-cloth is Rs. 13. (*b*) I'll give 8 annas profit on your cost price *. (*c*) No, sir, that will not pay me.

H. (a) *Mol tol* (or *molā,ī*) *na kījiye to is bānāt ke pūre ṭukṛe kā dām terah rūpiya hai.* (b) *Maiṅ tumheṅ lāgat par āṭh āne nafa' dūṅgā.* (c) *Nahīṅ, janāb, itne se merā peṭ nahīṅ bharegā* (*lit.*, won't fill my stomach).

B. (a) *Dar dastur chheṛe diye e banāter puro thānṭā tera ṭākā paṛbe.* (b) *Tomār kenār* (or *kenā dāmer*) *opar āṭ ānā lābh doba.* (c) *Nā, maśāi, ote āmār poṣābe nā.*

23. (*a*) Don't praise me in my presence. (*b*) I'll tell you privately. (*c*) Roll up the carpet. (*d*) Make room for him to pass.

H. (a) *Mere muṅh par merī ta'rīf na kījiye.* (b) *Maiṅ āp se poshīda kahūṅgā.* (c) *Darī* (or *shaṭranjī* †) *lapeṭ-do.* (d) *Un ko jāne kā rasta do* or *Un ke jāne kā rasta chhoṛo.*

B. (a) *Āmār sāmne* (or *mukher opar*) *āmār sukkhet* ‡ (or *praśangsā*) *karben nā.* (b) *Āmi āpanāke gopane balba.* (c) '*Kārpeṭ*' *khānā guṭiye* (or *guṛiye*) *phela.* (d) *Eṅke* (*jete*) *path* (or *rāstā*) *dāo.*

---

* Capital, H. *pūṅjī* or *mūl* or *aṣl*; B. *mūldhan* or *puṅji* or *āsal*. Partner, H. *sharīk* or *ḥiṣṣa-dār*; B. *angśīdār* or *bhāgidār*. Capital (town) H. *dār-us-salṭanat* or *dār-ul-khilāfat*; B. *rājdhānī*.

† From *shaṭranj*—chess; B. *dābā*.

‡ Prop. *sukhyāti*, opposite of *akhyāti*.

24. (*a*) Don't trifle with me. Do you know who I am? Will you conform to the rules or not? (*b*) This rule is not applicable in this case. (*c*) This would bring many to their senses.

H. (a) *Mujh se chālākī na karo. Tumheṅ ma'lūm hai ki maiṅ kaun hūṅ? Tum qā'ide kī pābandī karoge yā nahīṅ?* (b) *Yahāṅ yih qā'ida* nahīṅ chalegā.* (c) *Is se bahutoṅ ke hosh durust ho-jā,eṅge.*

B. (a) *Āmār saṅge chālāki nay* (or *ka'ra nā*). *Āmi ke tā jāna? Tumi niyam mānbe ki nā?* (b) *Ekhāne e niyam khāṭe nā.* (c) *Ete aneker ākkel habe* or *E theke aneke ākkel pābe.*

25. (*a*) The minister's wife is older than I. (*b*) He is weak in conversation. (*c*) Who has sent this present? (*d*) The sweeper and the water-man both come from the same district. (*e*) This photograph has been nicely framed. (*f*) Make a list of all the books that are to be bound.

H. (a) *Wazīr ṣāḥib kī bībī mujh se baṛī haiṅ.* (b) *Bāt-chīt* (or *guft-o-gū* or *bol-chāl*) *meṅ wuh khām* (or *kam-zor*) *hai.* (c) *Yih naẓr* (gift to superiors) *kis ne bhejī hai* or *Yih tuḥfa* (gift to equals or inferiors) *kis ne bhejā hai.* (d) *Mihtar* † (or *bhangī*; *khākrob*; *ḥalāl-khor*; *lāl-begī*; *muṣallī*) *aur bhishtī donoṅ ek hī ẓila'* ‡ *se āye haiṅ.* (e) *Is foṭo meṅ chaukhṭā* (or *'frem'*) *bahut achchhā lagāyā gayā hai.* (f) *Un sab kitāboṅ kī ek fihrist tayyār karo jin kī jild bandhwānī hai.*

B. (a) *Mantrīr strī āmār cheye baṛa.* (b) *Kathā bārttāy tini kāṅchā.* (c) *E upahār* (or *saogād*; *najar*; *dān*) *ke pāṭhiyeche?* (d) *Jhāṛudār* (or *metar*) *ār bhistī dujane-i ek jelār lok.* (e) *Phaṭo-khāni beṛe* (or *sundar*) *bāṅ'ihāna hayeche.* (f) *Je je ba'igulo bāṅdhāte habe tār ekṭā phardа kara.*

---

* *Qawā'id*, parade. † *Lit*, a chief.
‡ C. S., *ẓil'*; pl. *aẓlā'*.

LESSON XXX.

1. (*a*) Where does this road lead to ? (*b*) Are there any fords or ferries on this river ? (*c*) Who is in charge of this fort ? (*d*) Get me a guide *. (*e*) Who told you to do this ? (*f*) How many days' rations have you got left ? (*g*) How many casualties have you had ?

H. (a) *Yih rasta kis ṭaraf jātā hai* ? or *Yih rasta kidhar ko gayā hai* ? (b) *Is daryā meṅ ko,ī pāyāb yā guzāre kī ṣūrat bhī hai* ? (c) *Qil'a-dār kaun hai* ? or *Yih qil'a kis ke hāth* (or *qabẓe*†) *meṅ hai* ? (d) *Mere pās ek rahbar* [or *rāh dikhāne* (or *batāne*)-*wālā*] *bulā-lā,o.* (e) *Kis ne tum ko yih kām karne kahā* ? (f) *Kai din kī rasad tumhāre pās rah-ga,ī hai* ? (g) *Tumhāre kitne log māre ga,e* (*haiṅ*) ?

B. (a) *E rās'ā kothāy gechhe* or *Eṭā kothākār rāstā* ? (b) *E nadīr kothā-o ki heṅṭe pār haoyā* jāy *bā kheyār bandobasta āchhe* ? (c) *E kellā* (or *durga* ; *gaṛ*) *kār tāṅbe* ? (d) *Āmāke* ek*jan* de*khābār śonābār lok din.* (e) *Tomāke ke e ka'rte balechhila* ? (f) *Ār kadinkār rasad* (or *khorāk*) *āchhe* ? (g) *Tomāder kata lok mārā gechhe* ?

---

* Spy, H. *jāsūs* or *go,inda* ; B. *gupta char* or *sandhānī lok* or *goyendā*. A. D. C., H. *muṣāḥib* (*lit.* a companion to a great person) ; B. *musāheb*. Army, H. *fauj* or *lashkar* ; B. *fauj* or *senā*. Commander-in-Chief, H. *sipah-sālār* ; B. *senāpati*. Mutineer, H. *bāghi* ; B. *bidrohī*. Murderer, H. *khūnī*, or *qātil* ; B. *khunī* or *hatyākārī*.

† Hinge, H. *qabẓa* ; B. *kabjā*.

2. (*a*) I'm very much obliged to you. (*b*) I thank you on his behalf. (*c*) Mind you come early to-morrow. (*d*) I was obliged to do it.

H. (a) *Maiṅ āp kā bahut mamnūn hūṅ.* (b) *Maiṅ un kī ṭaraf se āp kā shukrīya adā kartā hūṅ.* (c) *Dekho kal sawere ānā.* (d) *Maiṅ aisā karne par majbūr hū,ā.*

B. (a) *Āmi baṛa-i bādhit halum* (or *halām*). (b) *Tāṅr ha'ye āmi āpanāke dhanyabād dichchi.* (c) *Māne rekho kāl sakāl sakāl āste habe* or *Dekho kāl jena sakāl sakāl eso.* (d) *Āmi ihā karite bādhya ha,iyāchhilām.*

3. (*a*) This is against the law.* You are wrong in arresting him. (*b*) About 80 men work under this contractor.† (*c*) Half the men have struck work.

H. (a) *Yih qānūn ke khilāf hai. Un ko giriftār* (or *naẓar band*) *karne meṅ āp ne be-ẕābṭagī kī hai.* (b) *Ko,ī assī ādmī is ṭhekā-dār ke nīche kām karte haiṅ.* (c) *Ādhe logoṅ ne haṛtāl kar-dī hai.*

B. (a) *Ihā āin-biruddha* or *Eṭā be-āini kāj. Tāṅke dharā* (or *greptār karā*) *āpnār anyāy hayeche.* (*b*) *Ei ṭhikedārer tāṅbe prāy āsī jan lok khāṭe.* (c) *Āddek* (prop. *arddhek*) *lok dharmmaghaṭ kareche.*

---

* Lawsuit, H. *muqaddama* ; B. *makaddamā.*

† Treasurer, H. *khazānchī* ; B. *khājāñchī.*

4. (*a*) This will answer my purpose for the present. (*b*) He is always on my tracks. (*c*) Turn your back to him. (*d*) Now it is your turn.

H. (a) *Abhī* (or *bilfi'l*) *is se merā kām chalegā.* (b) *Wuh mere pīchhe paṛā hai.* (c) *Us se muṅh moṛ* (or *pher*) *lo.* (d) *Ab tumhārī bārī* (or *naubat*) *hai.*

B. (a) *Āpātataḥ* (or *ekhankār matan*) *ete-i āmār kāj chalbe.* (b) *Se āmār pechhute* (or *pechhane*, or, v., *poṅde*) *lege-i āchhe.* (c) *Or dike pichhan phero* or *Or dik theke mukh ghuriye nāo.* (d) *Eibār tomār pālā.*

5. (*a*) I like Simla better than Darjeeling. (*b*) It is difficult to get pure * *ghī* (clarified butter) now a days. (*c*) Have you cashed the note ?

H. (a) *Mujhe Dārjīling se Shimla ziyāda pasand hai.* (b) *In dinoṅ khāliṣ ghī milnā mushkil hai.* (c) *Noṭ tum ne toṛāyā* (or *bhunāyā*) *hai ?*

B. (a) *Dārjilīṅger cheye Simle āmār bhāla lāge.* (b) *Āj kāl khāṅṭī ghī pāoyā muskil* (or *bhār* ; *kaṭhin*). (c) *Noṭkhāni ki bhāṅgiyecha ?*

6. (*a*) The arrangements were all that could be desired. (*b*) In Calcutta letters are delivered every hour. The English mail usually arrives on Sunday and leaves on Thursday.

H. (a) *Intiẓām har ṭaraḥ se ma'qūl thā.* (b) *Kalkatte meṅ chiṭṭhiyāṅ ghanṭe ghanṭe baṅṭtī haiṅ. Wilāyat kī ḍāk 'umūman Itwār ko āyā kartī hai aur Juma'rāt ko jāyā kartī hai.*

B. (a) *Āyojaner* (or *anuṣṭhāner*) *kichhu truṭi hay ni.* (b) *Kalkātāy ghanṭāy ghanṭāy chiṭi bili hay. Bilātī ḍāk sacharāchar rabibāre āse ār bespatibāre*† *chhāṛe.*

---

* Adulterated, H. *khoṭ milāyā hū,ā* ; B. *bhejāl deoyā.*

† Prop. *bṛihaspatibār* : it is popularly called *lakkhibār* (c.s., *lakṣmī-ār* : from *lakṣmī*, the goddess of wealth).

7. (*a*) How much subscription has been raised? (*b*) He used to subscribe to this weekly paper * before. (*c*) I was utterly disappointed. (*d*) Please don't disappoint me again and again. (*e*) He has gone to the dogs. (*f*) The leaf turned red in no time.

H. (a) *Chande se kitnā rūpiya āyā* (or *jama' hū,ā*)?' (b) *Wuh is hafta-wār akhbār ko pahle mangāte the.* (c) *Ham to bilkull nā-ummīd ho-ga,e.* (d) *Mihrbānī karke hameṅ yūṅ bār bār nirās* (or *be-ās*) *na kījiye.* (e) *Us ne apne ko tabāh* [Hin. *satyanās*] *kar-ḍālā.* (f) *Patta dekhte hī dekhte lāl ho gayā.*

B. (a) *Kata chāṅdā uṭheche* (or *tolā hayeche*)? (b) *Tini ei sāptāhik patrikā khāni āge niten.* (c) *Āmi nitānta hatāś hayechhilum.* (d) *Bār bār āmāke ār nirāś karben nā.* (e) *Se adhahpāte* (or *gollāy*; *uchchhanna*) *gechhe.* (f) *Dekhte dekhte pātāṭā lāl* (or *rāṅgā*) *ha'ye gela.*

8. (*a*) He is building castles in the air. (*b*) It is best to be frank, is it not? (*c*) Never leave your work half-finished.

H. (a) *Wuh khayālī pulā,o pakātā hai* (*lit.*, he is cooking imaginary pilav). (b) *Ṣāf go,ī* (or *Ṣāf ṣāf bolnā*) *bahut hī achchhī bāt hai, kyūṅ?* (c) *Kisī kām ko kabhī adhūrā na chhoṛo.*

B. (a) *Se chheṅṛā cheṭāy śu'ye lākh ṭākār sapan dekhche* (*lit.*, he is dreaming to be a millionaire while lying on a rotten mat). (b) *Spaṣṭa kathā-i bhāla, keman, nā?* (c) *Kona kāj kakhana-o ādhā khechṛā ka're rekho nā.*

* Quire (24 sheets), H. *dasta*; B. *diste* (p. *distā*).

9. (*a*) If you do it, well and good ; if not, no matter. (*b*) Hear me or not, it doesn't matter. You'll feel the consequence later on.

H. (a) *Agar aisā karo to achchhā hai, nahīṅ to na sahī.* (b) *Khair, merī bāt suno yā na suno. Is kā natīja pīchhe ma'lūm hogā.*

B. (a) *Kara bhāla-i, nā kara nei nei.* (b) *Āmār kathā śona ār nei śona, āmār kalāṭī* (or *ba'ye gela*). *Pare er phal bhog karbe* or *Pare ṭer pābe.*

10. (*a*) The coal market rose very high after the flood.* Thank God we had stocked coal beforehand. (*b*) My foot has gone to sleep. (*c*) A lovely child ! has she cut her teeth ? (*d*) He is the only son of his father.

H. (a) *Sailāb ke ba'd ko,elā āg ke mol bikne lagā. Khudā ko achchhā karnā thā ki ham logoṅ ne pahle* (or *āge*) *hī se jama' kar rakhā thā.* (b) *Mere pair meṅ jhinjhinī hai.* (c) *Wāh ! kyā pyārī laṛkī hai ! abhī dāṅt nikle haiṅ ki nahīṅ ?* (d) *Wuh apne bāp kā iklautā beṭā hai.*

B. (a) *Banyār* † *par kaylār bājār āgun* (*lit.* fire) *ha'ye uṭhechhila* (or *gechhla*). *Bhāgyis* † (*lit.* luckily) *āmrā āgām* (or *āge thākte*) *kine rekhichilum* or *Āmāder āge* (or *din thākte*) *kenā chhila tā'i rakkhe.*‡ (b) *Āmār pāye jhinjhini dhareche.* (c) *Dibyi* † *meyeṭī ! er ḍāṅt uṭheche* (or *phuṭeche* or *beriyeche*) *ki ?* (d) *Tini tāṅr pitār ekmātra puttra* or *Se tār bāper ek chhele* or *Se tār bāper sabe dhan nīlmaṇī.*

---

* Earthquake, H. *bhūṅ-chāl* ; B. *bhumi-kampa.* Eclipse, H. *gahan* ; B. *geraṇ* (prop. *grahaṇ*). Full moon ; H. *badr*, B. *pūrṇimā.* New moon, H. *hilāl* ; B. *amābasyā.*

† Pronounced *banner, bhāggis, dibbi, vide* last note on p. 66.

‡ Prop., *rakṣā.*

11. (*a*) Who can say what else will happen as the days pass away? (*b*) There is only a slight difference in these two handwritings. (*c*) He remains dead drunk day and night. (*d*) Is this horse broken to a carriage? (*e*) Which is the shortest road to the arsenal?

H. (a) *Kaun kah saktā hai ki jaise din guzarte jāte haiṅ kyā kyā wāqi'āt pesh ā,eṅge?* (b) *In donoṅ likhā,ī meṅ unnīs bīs kā farq hai.* (c) *Wuh din rāt nashe meṅ chūr* (or *bam*) *rahtā hai.* (d) *Kyā yih ghoṛā gāṛī meṅ lagāyā hū,ā hai?* (e) *Silāḥ-khāna jāne kā sab se chhoṭā rasta kaun hai?*

B. (a) *Din din ār-o ki habe* (or *ghaṭbe ke balte pāre?* (b) *E duṭī hāter lekhāy ūnīś bīś* (or *kuṛi*) *taphāt.* (c) *Tini chabbīś ghaṇṭā* (or *Tini aṣṭa prahar**) *made chuchchure ha'ye thāken.* (d) *E ghoṛāṭā ki gāṛīte 'brek' karā?* (e) *Śele-khānā jābār sab cheye sojā path koṇṭā?* or *Kon rāstā diye gele śele-khānā śiggir jāoyā jāy?*

12. (*a*) No sooner did he see me behind the parda, than he lost his head. (*b*) I'm sorry I can't comply with your request. (*c*) There is no place where you can't go. (*d*) I'm in the greatest trouble.

H. (a) *Hameṅ parde ke pīchhe dekhte hī wuh ghabrā gayā.* (b) *Hameṅ afsos hai ki ham āp kī bāt nahīṅ sun sakte.* (c) *Aisī ko,ī jagah nahīṅ jahāṅ tumhārā qadam na pahuṅchtā ho* or *Tum to har-jā,ī ma'lūm hote ho.* (d) *Ham āj kal bahut muṣībat meṅ haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Āmāke pardār āṛāle* (or *pechhane*) *dekhe-i se thatamata kheye gela.* (b) *Āpnār anurodh* (or *kathā*) *rākhte pāllum nā ba'le baṛa-i duḥkhita halum.* (c) *Eman jāygā nei jekhāne tumi nā jete pāra* or *Tomār agamya sthān-i* (or *ṭhāṅi*) *nei.* (d) *Āmi jār par nāi kaṣṭe paṛechi* or *Āmi baṛa-i bipade paṛechi.*

* *Lit.*, 8 divisions of the day. One *prahar*=3 hours (of day or night).

13. (*a*) Go one by one. Come two by two. (*b*) Add up these. (*c*) My eye sight is defective. I see dimly. (*d*) Apples* sell here at 2 as. each. (*e*) Was he then awake or asleep ?

H. (a) *Ek ek karke jā,o. Do do karke ā,o.* (b) *In ko joro.* (c) *Hamārī āṅkh kharāb hai. Hameṅ dhundhlā ma'lūm hotā hai.* (d) *Ṣeb yahāṅ do do āne biktā hai.* (e) *Us wāqt wuh sotā* (or *khwāb meṅ*) *thā,yā jāgtā* (or *bedār*) *thā* ?

B. (a) Eke eke jāo. *Du'jan ka're esa.* (b) *Egulo thik* (or jog) *dāo.* (c) *Āmār chokher doṣ āchhe. Āmi jhāpsā jhāpsā dekhi.* (d) *Ekhāne ekaṭā āpel du ānā ka're bikkirī hay.* (e) *Tini takhan ghumiyechhilen, nā jegechhilen* ?

14. (*a*) The tour dates have not yet been fixed. (*b*) I've a lot of work to do (*lit.* I've no time to scratch my head). I've little time for merry-making† (*c*) You've taken a lot of trouble. (*d*) I hung down my head through shame.‡ (*e*) He removed from here a little over a year ago.

H. (*a*) *Daure* (or *safar*) *kī tārīkh abhī muqarrar nahīṅ hū,ī hai.* (b) *Hameṅ sir khujāne kī furṣat nahīṅ. Khel-tamāshe kī chhuṭṭī kahāṅ* ? (c) *Āp ne barī taklīf uṭhā,ī.* (d) *Sharm se maiṅ ne sir* (or *sar*) *jhukā-liyā.* (e) *Ek sāl se kuchh ziyāda hotā hai ki wuh yahāṅ se uṭh-gaye* (pl. for respect).

B. (a) *Saphare jābār din* ekhana-*o dhār*jja (or *thik*) *hay nāi.* (b) *Āmār māthā chulkabār abakāś nei. Āmod karbār samay kothā* ? or *Āmod kari kakhan* ? (c) *Āpni anek kaṣṭa karechen* or *Āpnār baḍḍa kaṣṭa hayeche.* (d) *Lajjāy āmi māthā heṅṭ ka're ra'ilum.* (e) E*k bacharer kichhu beśī ha'la tini ekhān theke uṭhe gechen.*

---

* Custard-apple, H. *sharīfa* or *sītā-phal* ; B. *ātā*. Cocoanut (gen.) H. *nāriyal* ; B. *nār'kel* :—(ripe), H. *khoprā* ; B. *jhuno* :—(unripe), H. *ḍāb* ; B. *ḍāb*. Date, H. *khajūr* or *khurmā* ; B. *khejur*. Tamarind, H. *imli* ; B. *teṅtul*. Almond, H. & B. *bādām*. Pomegranate, H. *anār* ; B. *dārim* or *ḍālim*. Watermelon, H. *tarbūz*, B. *tarmuj*. Musk-melon, H. *kharbūza* ; B. *kharmuj*.

† Note how the negative idea is expressed by a query.

‡ Shameless, H. *be-sharm* or *be-ḥayā* ; B. *nirlajja* or *behāyā*.

15. (*a*) He is a disgrace to his family. He is quite illiterate. (*b*) Stop your joking. Don't talk so big. (*c*) I feel rather dull. (*d*) He appeared at the eleventh hour.

H. (a) *Wuh nang-i khāndān hai* or *Wuh khāndān kā nām ḍubone-wālā hai. Wuh bilkull jāhil* (or *unpaṛh*) *hai.* (b) *Apnā mazāq* (or *Apnī dil-lagī*) *rahne-do. Itnī baṛī bāt muṅh se na nikālo.* (c) *Ṭabī'at udās sī ma'lūm hotī hai.* (d) *Wuh akhīr waqt meṅ pahuṅchā.*

B. (a) *Se kuler kalañka* or *Se bangśer nām ḍubiyeche. Se ākāṭ mukkhu* (prop. *mūrkha*). (b) *Tomār ṭhāṭṭā* (or *tāmāsā* ; *rañga*) *rākha. Ata lambā chaoṛā kathā ba'la nā* or *Ata lākh paṅchise karo nā.* (*c*) *Āmār śarīrṭā* jena *myāj myāj karche.* (d) *Se śire sangkrānti** *ka're ela.*

16. (*a*) It is all the worse for him. (*b*) Where do you intend to spend the Christmas holidays ? (*c*) For Heaven's † sake, don't talk so. (*d*) Every one tries to feather his own nest.

H. (a) *Yih to us ke wāsṭe aur bhī burā hai.* (b) *Kishmish* (or *Baṛe din*) *kī chhuṭṭī meṅ āp kahāṅ raheṅge ?* (c) *Lillāh* (or *Khudā ke liye*) *aisī bāt muṅh se na nikāliye.* (d) *Apnī khair sabhī manāte haiṅ.*

B. (a) *Ete tār ār-o khārāp-i habe.* (b) *Baṛadiner chhuṭṭite kothāy* jāben (or...*chhuṭṭiṭā kothāy kāṭāben*) *mane-karchen ?* (c) *Dohāi dharmma, aman kathā mukhe ānben nā.* (d) *Sakale-i āpnār kole jhol ṭāne.*

---

* *Lit.*, the last day of a solar month.

† Star, H. *tārā* or *sitārā* ; B. *tārā* or *nakkhatra*.

17. (*a*) How far is the Dak Bungalow from the railway station ? (*b*) Use your own discretion. (*c*) Does the vessel* call at Suez ? (*d*) Drive a nail into the wall and hang up this picture.† (*e*) All hold him in high esteem. (*f*) Are you gone mad ?

H. (a) *Isteshan se ḍāk bangla kitnī dūr hai* ? (b) *Jo āp kī samajh meṅ ā,e kījiye.* (c) *Su,ez meṅ jahāz ṭhahartā hai* ? (d) *Dīwār meṅ ek kīl* (or *preg*) *ṭhoṅk-kar yih taṣwīr laṭkā-do.* (e) *Sab log un kī bahut 'izzat karte haiṅ.* (f) *Tum dīwāne ho-ga,e ho* ?

B. (a) *Iṣṭisān theke ḍāk bāṅglā kat*a *dūr* ? (b) *Nijer buddhi khāṭāo* or *Āpnār bibechanāy* jā *hay tā kar*a. (c) *E jāhāj ki Suyeje dhare* ? (d) *Deyāle ekṭā perek pu'te ei chhabi khānā ṭāṅgiye dāo.* (e) *Sakale-i tāṅke khub sammān kare.* (f) *Tumi ki khephech*a (or *pāgal ha'yech*a) ?

18. (*a*) Give him the least opportunity and he throws dust in your eyes. (*b*) The cat has soft hair.‡ (*c*) Oh how hot it is ! My whole body is being burnt.

H. (a) *Zarā bhī mauqa' tum ne us ko diyā ki wuh tumhārī āṅkh meṅ khāk* § *jhoṅk degā.* (b) *Billī ke bāl narm narm hote haiṅ.* (c) *Hāy kyā garmī hai* ! *Merā tan badan* ‖ *jalā-jātā hai.*

B. (a) *Tāke ekṭu sujog diyechh*a *ki* a*mni se tomār chokhe dhulo diyechhe.* (b) *Berāler lom beś naram.* (c) *Uḥ ki garam* ! *Āmār samast*a *gā jalche* (or *pure jāchche*).

---

* Harbour, H. *bandar-gāh* ; B. *bandar.*

† Syringe, H. *pichkārī* ; B. *pichkiri.*

‡ The fine hair on the body of man or beast—H. *rowāṅ* or *rūngṭā* ; B. *roṅyā* or *lom.*

§ *Lit*, ashes ; B. *chhāi* or *pāṅś.*

‖ Appositive. *Tan* and *badan* both mean 'body'.